

---

**If you are in doubt about the contents of this Prospectus, you should consult your stockbroker or other independent financial adviser.**

---

**NEW CAPITAL UCITS FUND PLC**

(An open-ended umbrella investment company with variable capital  
incorporated with limited liability under the laws of Ireland,  
registered number 373807)

The Company is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds

Investment Manager

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited

Manager

KBA Consulting Management Limited

PROSPECTUS

Dated: 18 January, 2018

## PRELIMINARY

*New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”) is an open-ended umbrella type investment company with variable capital authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.*

Authorisation of the Company and approval of its Sub-Funds is not an endorsement or guarantee of the Company or its Sub-Funds by the Central Bank of Ireland nor is the Central Bank of Ireland responsible for the contents of this Prospectus. The authorisation of the Company and approval of its Sub-Funds by the Central Bank of Ireland shall not constitute a warranty as to the performance of the Company and its Sub-Funds and the Central Bank of Ireland shall not be liable for the performance or default of the Company or its Sub-Funds.

**THIS PROSPECTUS MAY ONLY BE ISSUED WITH ONE OR MORE SUPPLEMENTS EACH CONTAINING SPECIFIC INFORMATION RELATING TO A PARTICULAR SUB-FUND. THIS PROSPECTUS AND THE RELEVANT SUPPLEMENTS SHOULD BE READ AND CONSTRUED AS ONE DOCUMENT.**

The Directors may charge investors a repurchase charge not exceeding 3% of the value of shares being redeemed (rounded downwards to two decimal places) in each Sub-Fund or Class as described in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus.

The difference at any one time between the sale price (to which may be added a sales charge or commission) and the redemption price of Shares (from which may be deducted a redemption charge) means an investment should be viewed as medium to long term. Prices of Shares in the Company may fall as well as rise.

*The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading “Management and Administration of the Company”, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.*

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may charge all or part of the fees (including management fees) to capital which will have the effect of lowering the capital value of an investment. Thus, on redemption of holdings of such Shares, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested.

*No person has been authorised to issue any advertisement or to give any information, or to make any representations in connection with the offering, placing, subscription or sale of Shares other than those contained in this Prospectus and, if issued, given or made, such advertisement, information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, placement, allotment or issue of any of the*

Shares shall under any circumstances create any implication or constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof.

This Prospectus does not constitute, and may not be used for the purposes of, an offer or solicitation to anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised, or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of Shares in certain jurisdictions may be restricted and, accordingly, persons in possession of this Prospectus are required to inform themselves about, and to observe, such restrictions. Prospective investors should inform themselves as to (a) the legal requirements within their own jurisdictions for the purchase or holding of Shares, (b) any foreign exchange restrictions which may affect them, and (c) the income and other tax consequences which may apply in their own jurisdictions relevant to the purchase, holding or disposal of Shares.

Each of the following eleven Sub-Funds of the Company, New Capital Global Value Credit Fund, New Capital Wealthy Nations Bond Fund, New Capital US Growth Fund, New Capital Asia Pacific Equity Income Fund, New Capital Dynamic European Equity Fund, New Capital China Equity Fund, New Capital Swiss Select Equity Fund, New Capital Strategic Portfolio UCITS Fund, New Capital Global Equity Conviction Fund, New Capital All Weather Fund and New Capital US Small Cap Growth Fund are registered for public sale in the United Kingdom, Germany, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, France, the Netherlands, Austria, Luxembourg, and Italy.

New Capital Asia Value Credit Fund is registered for public sale in the United Kingdom, Germany, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, France, the Netherlands, Austria and Luxembourg and in Italy to qualified investors, professional clients or eligible counterparties only.

New Capital Global Alpha Fund is registered for public sale in the United Kingdom, Switzerland, Luxembourg and Italy.

New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund is registered for public sale in the United Kingdom only.

New Capital Euro Value Credit Fund is registered for public sale in the United Kingdom, Germany, Spain, Switzerland, France, Luxembourg, and Italy.

In addition, all Sub-Funds within the Company, with the exception of New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund, are entered into the list of restricted schemes by the Monetary Authority of Singapore under paragraph 2(3) of the Sixth Schedule to the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Collective Investment Schemes) Regulations 2009, and can therefore be sold to 'Institutional' or 'Accredited' investors. The Company is not authorised or recognised by the Monetary Authority of Singapore and is therefore not allowed to be offered to the Singapore retail public.

Each of the New Capital Wealthy Nations Bond Fund, the New Capital US Growth Fund, the New Capital China Equity Fund and the New Capital Asia Pacific Equity Income Fund are registered with the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong for sale to the public.

*The Shares have not been registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), or any applicable securities laws of any state or other political subdivision of the United States. The Shares may not be offered, sold, transferred or delivered, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any US Person, as defined in Regulation S under the 1933 Act.*

*The Company has not been and will not be registered under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Manager and the Investment Manager are not and will not be registered under the United States Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. The Shares have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any state securities commission or other regulatory authority, nor have any such regulatory authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of this offering or the accuracy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offence.*

#### *Other Restrictions on Distribution*

*Australia: The Company is not a registered managed investment scheme within the meaning of Chapter 5C of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) (the "Corporations Act").*

*This document is not a prospectus or product disclosure statement under the Corporations Act. Accordingly, interests in the Company may not be offered, issued, sold or distributed in Australia other than by way of or pursuant to an offer or invitation that does not need disclosure to investors either under Part 7.9 or Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, whether by reason of the investor being a wholesale client (as defined in section 761G of the Corporations Act and applicable regulations) or otherwise. Nothing in this document constitutes an offer of interests in the Company or financial product advice to a 'retail client' (as defined in section 761G of the Corporations Act and applicable regulations).*

*The Company is not licensed in Australia to provide financial product advice including in relation to the Company. As all investors must be wholesale clients, no cooling off rights are available in relation to an investment in the Company.*

*This document has been issued by the Company and is made available to you by EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited, a private limited company with registered number 7389746 and with its registered office address at Leconfield House, Curzon Street, London W1J 5JB (telephone number +44 (0)20 7491 9111).*

*EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited is exempt from the requirement to hold an Australian financial services licence in respect of the financial services it provides to wholesale clients in Australia and is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority of the United Kingdom (FCA Registration No. 536771) under the laws of the United Kingdom which differ from Australian laws.*

*EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited has appointed API Philadelphia Pty Ltd (ABN 57 142 318 689) to market interests in the Company in Australia. API Philadelphia Pty Ltd is the authorised*

representative (Authorised Representative Number 000424087) of Four Hats Capital Pty Ltd (ABN 52 114 772 128) (“Four Hats”) and is authorised to perform services under its Australian Financial Services Licence, with licence number 292177.

*Argentina:* The Shares may not be offered or sold to the public in Argentina. Accordingly, the offering of the Shares has not been submitted to the Comisión Nacional de Valores (CNV) for approval. The Prospectus may not be supplied to the general public for the purposes of a public offering in Argentina or be used in connection with any offer or subscription for sale to the public in Argentina.

*Brazil:* The Shares may not be offered or sold to the public in Brazil. Accordingly, the offering of the Shares has not been nor will be submitted to the Brazilian Securities Commission - CVM for approval. The Prospectus may not be supplied to the public, as a public offering in Brazil or be used in connection with any offer of Shares for subscription or sale to the public in Brazil.

*Chile:* Commencement date of the offer: 30 April, 2016. The relevant offer is made pursuant to General Rule 336, issued by the Superintendency of Securities and Insurance (SVS). The offer deals with securities that are not registered in the Securities Registry (Registro de Valores) or in the Foreign Securities Registry (Registro de Valores Extranjeros) kept by the Superintendency of Securities and Insurance, which are, therefore, not subject to the supervision of the SVS. Given that the securities are not registered, there is no obligation for the issuer to disclose in Chile public information about said securities; and the securities may not be publicly offered as long as they are not registered in the corresponding Securities Registry.

*Colombia:* The Company’s Shares may not be promoted or marketed in Colombia or to Colombian residents unless such promotion and marketing is made in compliance with decree 2555 of 2010 and other applicable rules and regulations related to the promotion of foreign financial and/or securities related products or services in Colombia.

*Costa Rica:* Although the Shares of the Company may be offered on a private placement basis in Costa Rica in reliance on an exemption from registration before the General Superintendence of Securities (“SUGEVAL”), pursuant to articles 7 and 8 of the Regulations on the Public Offering of Securities (“Reglamento sobre Oferta Pública de Valores”), this Prospectus is confidential, and is not to be reproduced or distributed to third parties as this would constitute a public offering of the Shares in Costa Rica.

The Shares are not intended for the Costa Rican public or market and neither is the Company registered or will be registered before the SUGEVAL, nor can the Shares be traded in the secondary market.

*Ecuador:* Prior to any “public offer” of Shares in Ecuador, both the Company itself and its Shares must be registered. The private offer of Shares in Ecuador is permissible provided certain conditions are complied with regarding the offer and solicitation of Shares to residents of Ecuador.

*Guatemala: Neither the Company, nor the Shares are registered (or intended to be registered) in Guatemala. Furthermore, neither the Company, nor the Shares are regulated or supervised by any governmental or similar authority in Guatemala. The Prospectus may not be publicly distributed in Guatemala.*

*Mexico: The Shares have not been, and will not be, registered under the Mexican Securities Market Law (Ley del Mercado de Valores) and may not be offered or sold in the United Mexican States. The Prospectus may not be distributed publicly in Mexico and the Shares may not be traded in Mexico.*

*Peru: Under the Peruvian Securities Market Law (“SML”), shares of a foreign investment fund are required to be registered with the Registro Público del Mercado de Valores (Securities Market Public Registry, or “RPMV”), which is a registry held by the Superintendencia del Mercado de Valores (the Superintendency of the Securities Market, or “SMV”) where the foreign investment fund carries out a “public offering” in Peru. Under relevant law, a public offering will be deemed to occur where a Sub-Fund offers shares to the Peruvian public in general, or otherwise targets a specific segment of the public which is defined as: (i) 100 or more individuals or entities; or (ii) a group of individuals, whether defined or not, that requires protection due to difficulty in making a free and informed decision regarding a particular offer, given their limited access to relevant information and/or their ability to process such information.*

*Uruguay: Shares of the Company are not available publicly in Uruguay and are offered only on a basis which constitutes a private placement in Uruguay. As such, the Shares are not required to be, and will not be, registered with the Central Bank of Uruguay. The Shares correspond to an investment fund that is not an investment fund regulated by Uruguayan law 16,774 dated September 27, 1996, as amended.*

*The Investment Manager may effect transactions by or through the agency of another person with whom the Investment Manager and any entity related to the Investment Manager have arrangements under which that party will from time to time provide to or procure for the Investment Manager or any party related to the Investment Manager goods, services or other benefits such as research and advisory services, computer hardware associated with specialised software or research and performance measures, the nature of which is such that their provision must be to benefit the Company as a whole and may contribute to an improvement in the performance of the Company and for which no direct payment is made but for which the Investment Manager or any entity related to the Investment Manager undertakes to place business with that party. For the avoidance of doubt, such goods and services do not include travel, accommodation, entertainment, general administrative goods or services, general office equipment or premises, membership fees, employees’ salaries or direct money payments. Any such arrangements shall provide for best execution and a report thereon will be included in the Company’s annual and half-yearly reports.*

*Distribution of this Prospectus is not authorised after the publication of the latest half-yearly report of the Company unless it is accompanied by a copy of that report, and is not authorised after the publication of the first annual report of the Company unless it is accompanied by a copy of the latest annual report and, if published subsequently, the latest half-yearly report.*

*Statements made in this Prospectus are based on the law and practice currently in force in Ireland and are subject to changes in that law.*

*This document may be translated into other languages. Any such translation will contain all of the information contained in this Prospectus. In the event of any inconsistency or ambiguity in relation to the meaning of any word or phrase in translation, the English text shall prevail.*

## DIRECTORY

### **Registered Office**

5 George's Dock  
IFSC  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

### **Manager**

KBA Consulting Management Limited  
5 George's Dock  
IFSC  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

### **Investment Manager**

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited  
Leconfield House  
Curzon Street  
London W1J 5JB  
United Kingdom

### **Company Secretary**

KB Associates  
5 George's Dock  
IFSC  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

### **Administrator**

HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) DAC  
1 Grand Canal Square  
Grand Canal Harbour  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

### **Depository**

HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) DAC  
1 Grand Canal Square  
Grand Canal Harbour  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

### **Auditors**

PricewaterhouseCoopers  
Chartered Accountants  
One Spencer Dock  
North Wall Quay  
Dublin 1  
Ireland

### **Irish Legal Advisors**

Dillon Eustace  
33 Sir John Rogerson's Quay  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

## INDEX

PRELIMINARY.....	2
DIRECTORY .....	8
DEFINITIONS.....	10
SUMMARY.....	18
THE COMPANY .....	20
Establishment and Duration.....	20
Structure.....	20
Investment Objective and Policies.....	22
Use of Derivatives and Techniques and Instruments .....	22
Investment in Financial Indices through the use of Financial Derivative Instruments.....	24
Total Return Swaps.....	25
Investment and Borrowing Restrictions .....	26
Distribution Policy.....	26
Issue of Shares.....	26
Repurchase of Shares.....	32
Total Repurchase of Shares .....	34
Restricted Ownership and Compulsory Repurchase of Shares .....	35
Switching .....	36
Transfer of Shares .....	37
Calculation of Net Asset Value .....	38
Suspension of Valuation.....	44
Disclosure of Portfolio Information .....	43
MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMPANY.....	45
Directors .....	45
Manager .....	47
Administrator .....	49
Depository.....	50
Distributor.....	52
Maintenance of Accounts by Paying Agents / Representatives / Distributors/ Correspondent Banks.....	53
Conflicts of Interest .....	53
Soft Commissions .....	54
FEES AND EXPENSES.....	56
RISK FACTORS .....	61
TAXATION .....	74
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	90
APPENDIX I .....	111
APPENDIX II.....	119
APPENDIX III.....	123
APPENDIX IV.....	129

## DEFINITIONS

The following words and phrases shall have the meanings set out below:-

<b>“Accounting Date”</b>	the date by reference to which the annual accounts of the Company shall be prepared and shall be June 30 in each year, or such other date as the Directors may from time to time decide.
<b>“Accounting Period”</b>	a period ending on an Accounting Date and commencing (in the case of the first such period) on the date of the first issue of Shares or (in any other case) immediately following the expiry of the preceding Accounting Period.
<b>“Act”</b>	the Companies Act 2014 and every amendment or re-enactment of the same.
<b>“Administration Agreement”</b>	an agreement dated 12 February, 2016 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Administrator and the Company as novated by a novation agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Manager, the Administrator and the Company, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>“Administrator”</b>	HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) DAC or any successor company approved by the Central Bank of Ireland as administrator of the Company’s and of each Sub-Fund’s affairs.
<b>“AIF”</b>	an alternative investment fund.
<b>“Articles”</b>	the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company, as amended from time to time.
<b>“Base Currency”</b>	the currency of account of a Sub-Fund as specified in the relevant Supplement.
<b>“Beneficial Ownership Regulations”</b>	European Union (Anti-Money Laundering Beneficial Ownership of Corporate Entities) Regulations 2016.
<b>“Board” or “Directors”</b>	the board of directors of the Company, including duly authorised committees of the board of directors.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	such day as is specified in the relevant Supplement with respect to a Sub-Fund.

<b>“CBI UCITS Regulations”</b>	Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2015 as may be amended or replaced from time to time.
<b>“Central Bank of Ireland”</b>	the body responsible for both central banking and financial regulation in the Republic of Ireland pursuant to the Central Bank Reform Act, 2010.
<b>“Class”</b>	any class of Share established by the Directors in respect of any Sub-Fund.
<b>“Collection Account”</b>	means the investor money collection account(s) operated by the Administrator for the Company into which all subscription monies are to be paid by an investor and from which all redemption and distribution proceeds are paid as described below under the heading “Issue of Shares-Operation of Collection Account”.
<b>“Commitment Approach”</b>	the methodology which may be used in the risk management process of certain Sub-Funds as disclosed in the relevant Supplement to calculate exposure to derivatives in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The commitment approach calculates exposure as a result of the use of derivatives by converting the derivatives into the equivalent positions of the underlying assets.
<b>“Company”</b>	New Capital UCITS Fund plc.
<b>“Data Protection Acts”</b>	means the Data Protection Act 1988 and the Data Protection (Amendment) Act 2003 as may be amended or re-enacted from time to time, including any statutory instruments and regulations that may be made pursuant thereto from time to time, and including any amendments to any of the foregoing and, with effect from 25 May 2018, the General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679).
<b>“Depositary Agreement”</b>	a depositary agreement dated 11 October, 2016 between the Company and the Depositary as may be amended from time to time.
<b>“Depositary”</b>	HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) DAC or any successor company approved by the Central Bank of Ireland as depositary of the assets of the Company and of each Sub-Fund.

<b>“Distribution Agreement”</b>	a distribution agreement dated 10 November, 2011 between New Capital Fund Management Limited and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited as novated by a novation agreement dated 8 August,, 2017 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Manager and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited pursuant to which EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited acts as a non-exclusive distributor of the Company, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>“Distributor”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited, being the entity appointed to act as non-exclusive distributor of the Company to organise and oversee the marketing and distribution of Shares.
<b>“Eligible Assets”</b>	those investments which are eligible for investment by a UCITS as detailed in the Regulations.
<b>“EMIR”</b>	Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.
<b>“ESMA”</b>	The European Securities and Markets Authority.
<b>“ICAV”</b>	Irish Collective Asset Management Vehicle.
<b>“Investment Management Agreement”</b>	an investment management agreement dated, 8 August, 2017 as may be amended from time to time entered into between the Company, the Manager and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited pursuant to which the latter was appointed to act as investment manager of certain sub-funds of the Company as further detailed in the section of this Prospectus titled “Management and Administration of the Company” – “Investment Manager”.
<b>“Investment Manager” and “Investment Managers”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited and / or any one or more persons appointed by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland to manage the investment and reinvestment of the assets of any one or more of the Sub-Funds as disclosed in the relevant Supplement(s).
<b>“Investor Money Regulations”</b>	Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) Investor Money Regulations 2015 for Fund Service Providers.

<b>“Manager”</b>	KBA Consulting Management Limited or any other successor company approved by the Central Bank of Ireland.
<b>“Management Agreement”</b>	an agreement dated 4 August, 2017 between the Company and the Manager as may be amended from time to time.
<b>“Management Share”</b>	a non-participating share in the capital of the Company.
<b>“Member”</b>	any (i) Shareholder and/or (ii) any person who is registered as the holder of one or more Management Shares in the Company.
<b>“MiFID or Markets in Financial Instruments Directive”</b>	<i>the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU as may be amended, supplemented, replaced or consolidated from time to time</i>
<b>“Minimum Dealing Amount”</b>	such amount as may be specified by the Directors and set out in the relevant Supplement as being the minimum amount in which applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	in respect of each Sub-Fund or Class, the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	in respect of each Sub-Fund or Class, the minimum amount which may be subscribed as specified from time to time by the Directors and set out in the relevant Supplement.
<b>“Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund”</b>	the net asset value of a Sub-Fund calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Articles, as described under “The Company - Calculation of Net Asset Value”.
<b>“Net Asset Value per Share”</b>	the net asset value per Share of a Sub-Fund or Class calculated in accordance with the provisions of the Articles, as described under “The Company - Calculation of Net Asset Value”.
<b>“OECD Member Country”</b>	means the Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development. Thirty four countries are members of the OECD: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Luxembourg, Mexico, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovak

Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States.

<b>“Paying Agents”</b>	means one or more paying agents appointed in relation to the Company or any Sub-Fund(s) in certain jurisdictions.
<b>“Prospectus”</b>	the prospectus and supplements issued by the Company from time to time.
<b>“Recognised Market”</b>	any stock exchange or market on which the Company may invest. A list of these stock exchanges and markets is listed in Appendix II hereto.
<b>“Redemption Day”</b>	such day or days in each year as the Directors may from time to time determine for each Sub-Fund and specified in the relevant Supplements to this Prospectus provided that there shall be at least two Redemption Days in each month occurring at regular intervals.
<b>“Redemption Deadline”</b>	such day and time as is specified in the relevant Supplement with respect to a Sub-Fund or Class.
<b>“Regulations”</b>	the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended and any regulations or notices issued by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant thereto for the time being in force.
<b>“Regulation S”</b>	Regulation S adopted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the 1933 Act.
<b>“SFTR”</b>	Regulation EU 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 as may be amended, supplemented or consolidated from time to time.
<b>“Shareholder”</b>	a person who is registered as the holder of Shares in the register for the time being kept by or on behalf of the Company.
<b>“Shares”</b>	participating shares of no par value in the capital of the Company, designated as participating shares in one or more Sub-Funds.
<b>“Specified US Person”</b>	means (i) a US citizen or resident individual, (ii) a partnership or corporation organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any State thereof (iii) a trust if (a) a court

within the United States would have authority under applicable law to render orders or judgments concerning substantially all issues regarding administration of the trust, and (b) one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or an estate of a decedent that is a citizen or resident of the United States excluding (1) a corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets; (2) any corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group, as defined in section 1471(e)(2) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, as a corporation described in clause (i); (3) the United States or any wholly owned agency or instrumentality thereof; (4) any State of the United States, any U.S. Territory, any political subdivision of any of the foregoing, or any wholly owned agency or instrumentality of any one or more of the foregoing; (5) any organization exempt from taxation under section 501(a) or an individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (6) any bank as defined in section 581 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (7) any real estate investment trust as defined in section 856 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (8) any regulated investment company as defined in section 851 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code or any entity registered with the Securities Exchange Commission under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a-64); (9) any common trust fund as defined in section 584(a) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (10) any trust that is exempt from tax under section 664(c) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code or that is described in section 4947(a)(1) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code; (11) a dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any State; or (12) a broker as defined in section 6045(c) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. This definition shall be interpreted in accordance with the US Internal Revenue Code.

**“Sub-Fund”**

a Sub-Fund of the Company established by the Directors from time to time with the prior approval of the Central Bank of Ireland.

**“Subscription Day”**

such day or days in each year as the Directors may from time to time determine for each Sub-Fund and specified in the relevant Supplements to this Prospectus provided that there shall be at least two Subscription Days in each month occurring at regular intervals.

<b>“Subscription Deadline”</b>	such day and time as is specified in the relevant Supplement with respect to a Sub-Fund or Class.
<b>“Supplement”</b>	a document supplemental to this Prospectus which contains specific information in relation to a particular Sub-Fund or Class.
<b>“UCITS”</b>	<p>an undertaking,</p> <p>(a) the sole objective of which is the collective investment in either or both:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) transferable securities;</li> <li>(ii) other liquid financial assets referred to in Regulation 68 of the Regulations,</li> </ul> <p>of capital raised from the public and which operates on the principle of risk spreading;</p> <p>(b) the shares of which are, at the request of holders, repurchased or redeemed, directly or indirectly, out of the undertaking’s assets.</p>
<b>“United Kingdom”</b>	the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.
<b>“United States”</b>	means the United States of America, its territories and possessions, any State of the United States, and the District of Columbia or such other meaning as may from time to time be prescribed by Regulation S.
<b>“US Person”</b>	means a US Person as defined in Regulation S.
<b>“Valuation Day”</b>	such day as is specified in the relevant Supplement with respect to a Sub-Fund.
<b>“Valuation Point”</b>	means such time as is specified in the relevant Supplement for each Sub-Fund.
<b>“1933 Act”</b>	the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
<b>“1940 Act”</b>	the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

In this Prospectus, unless otherwise specified, all references to “billion” are to one thousand million, to “Dollars”, “US\$” or “cents” are to United States dollars or cents, to “£” or “GBP” are to Pounds Sterling, to “CHF” are to Swiss Francs, to “CNY” are to Chinese Renminbi that trades onshore in China, to “¥”, “JPY” or “Yen” are to the currency of Japan, to “SGD” are to Singapore Dollars, to “CAD” are to Canadian Dollars, to “INR” are to Indian Rupee, to “NOK” are to Norwegian Krone, to “HKD” are to Hong Kong Dollars, to “AUD” are to Australian Dollars and to “€ “ or “Euro” are to the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of the economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty of Rome dated 25 March, 1957 (as amended) establishing the European Community.

## SUMMARY

The following information is derived from and should be read in conjunction with the full text of this Prospectus.

<b>The Company</b>	The Company is an open-ended umbrella type investment company with variable capital and limited liability authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the Regulations.
<b>The Sub-Funds</b>	The Company is made up of Sub-Funds, each Sub-Fund being a single portfolio of assets. The proceeds from the issue of Shares in respect of a Class of a particular Sub-Fund shall be applied in the records and accounts of the Company for that Sub-Fund and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable thereto shall be applied to that Sub-Fund subject to the provisions of the Articles. The Shares in respect of each Sub-Fund may be classified into Classes, and the Directors may, in their absolute discretion, differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination, dividend policy, hedging strategies, if any, applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses, subscription or redemption procedures or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.
<b>Investment Objective</b>	The investment objective for each Sub-Fund shall be determined by the Directors at the time of establishment of the relevant Sub-Fund and set out in the relevant Supplement.
<b>Distribution Policy</b>	The specific distribution policy as determined by the Directors for each Sub-Fund and set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus.
<b>Offer/Placing of Shares</b>	Shares in each Sub-Fund shall be offered or placed at the price set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus. The Shares in each Sub-Fund shall be represented on issue by entry in the Register.
<b>Repurchase of Shares</b>	Shares will be repurchased on any Redemption Day at the request of the Shareholders at the Repurchase Price calculated as of the relevant Valuation Day.
<b>Taxation</b>	As the Company is an investment undertaking as defined in section 739B of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 the Company is not chargeable to Irish tax on its capital gains or income. No

Irish stamp duty or other taxes are payable on subscriptions for Shares in the Company. Further details are set out in the section headed “TAXATION” in this Prospectus.

**Conflicts of Interest  
and Risk Factors**

Prospective investors should note certain potential conflicts of interest and special risks associated with investing in each Sub-Fund of the Company, which are set out respectively in the sections headed “Management and Administration of the Company” and “Risk Factors”.

## THE COMPANY

### Establishment and Duration

The Company was incorporated on 22<sup>nd</sup> July, 2003 with registration number 373807 under the laws of Ireland as an open-ended umbrella investment company with variable capital and limited liability and authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the Regulations. The value of the Company's share capital is at all times equal to the Net Asset Value of the Company.

Although the Company has an unlimited life, it may at any time, by giving not less than four nor more than twelve weeks' notice to the Shareholders, expiring on a Redemption Day, repurchase at the Repurchase Price prevailing on such Redemption Day all the Shares in each or any Sub-Fund then outstanding.

The Company is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Sub-Funds. Accordingly, any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Sub-Fund of the Company shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Sub-Fund, and neither the Company nor any director, receiver, examiner, liquidator, provisional liquidator or other person shall apply, nor be obliged to apply, the assets of any such Sub-Fund in satisfaction of any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any other Sub-Fund of the Company, irrespective of when such liability was incurred.

### Structure

The Company is an umbrella type collective investment vehicle comprising separate Sub-Funds. Shares in each Sub-Fund may be classified into one or more Classes. The Directors may, in their absolute discretion, differentiate between Classes, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses, subscription or redemption procedures or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable. The assets of each Sub-Fund will be separate from one another and will be invested separately in accordance with the investment objective and policies of each Sub-Fund. Where there is more than one Class of Shares representing a Sub-Fund, a separate pool of assets will not be maintained for each Class. The investment objective and policies and other details in relation to each Sub-Fund are set out in the relevant Supplement which forms part of and should be read in conjunction with this Prospectus.

Where there are Shares of a different Class in a Sub-Fund, the price per Share may differ among Classes to reflect such matters as differing charges for fees and expenses, designation of Shares in different currencies or gains/losses on and costs of different financial instruments employed for currency hedging between the Base Currency of a Sub-Fund and the designated currency of the relevant Shares.

The Company has fifteen Sub-Funds open for subscription, as follows: New Capital Asia Value Credit Fund, New Capital Euro Value Credit Fund, New Capital Global Value Credit Fund, New Capital Wealthy Nations Bond Fund, New Capital Asia Pacific Equity Income Fund, New Capital China Equity

Fund, New Capital Dynamic European Equity Fund, New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund, New Capital Global Equity Conviction Fund, New Capital Swiss Select Equity Fund, New Capital US Growth Fund, New Capital US Small Cap Growth Fund, New Capital Global Alpha Fund, New Capital Strategic Portfolio UCITS Fund and , New Capital All Weather Fund.

Additional Sub-Funds may be added by the Directors with the prior approval of the Central Bank of Ireland. Additional Classes may be added by the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The name of each Sub-Fund, the terms and conditions of its initial offer/placing of Shares, details of any applicable fees and expenses shall be set out in a Supplement to this Prospectus. This Prospectus may only be issued with one or more Supplements each containing specific information relating to a particular Sub-Fund.

Monies subscribed for Shares should be in the designated currency of the relevant Class. Amounts subscribed in a currency other than the designated currency of the relevant Class will be converted at the discretion of the Manager, in consultation with the Company, or Administrator to the designated currency of the relevant Class at the rate (whether official or otherwise) which the Manager, in consultation with the Company, or the Administrator deems appropriate in the circumstances.

The assets and liabilities of the Company shall be allocated to each Sub-Fund in the following manner:

- (a) for each Sub-Fund, the Company shall keep separate books and records in which all transactions relating to the relevant Sub-Fund shall be recorded and, in particular, the proceeds from the issue of Shares in each Sub-Fund shall be applied in the books of the Company to that Sub-Fund, and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable thereto shall be applied to such Sub-Fund subject to the provisions below;
- (b) any asset derived from another asset of a Sub-Fund shall be applied in the books of the relevant Sub-Fund as the asset from which it was derived and on each valuation of an asset, the increase or diminution in value thereof shall be applied to the relevant Sub-Fund;
- (c) where the Company incurs a liability which relates to any asset of a particular Sub-Fund or to any action taken in connection with an asset of a particular Sub-Fund, such liability shall be allocated to the relevant Sub-Fund;
- (d) in the case where an asset or a liability of the Company cannot be considered as being attributable to a particular Sub-Fund, the Directors shall have the discretion subject to the approval of the Auditors to determine the basis upon which such asset or liability shall be allocated between the Sub-Funds and the Directors shall have power at any time and from time to time subject to the approval of the Auditors to vary such basis provided that the approval of the Auditors shall not be required in any case where such asset or liability is allocated to all Sub-Funds pro-rata to the Net Asset Values of each Sub-Fund;

- (e) where hedging strategies or, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, non-hedging strategies are used in relation to a Sub-Fund or Class, the financial instruments used to implement such strategies shall be deemed to be assets or liabilities (as the case may be) of the relevant Sub-Fund as a whole but the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments will accrue solely to the relevant Class.

The assets and liabilities of the Company attributable to any Class shall be allocated as set out above.

### **Investment Objective and Policies**

The specific investment objective and policies of each Sub-Fund will be set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus and will be formulated by the Directors in consultation with the Manager and Investment Manager at the time of the creation of the relevant Sub-Fund.

With the exception of permitted investments in unlisted instruments or in units of open-ended collective investment schemes, investments will be made on Recognised Markets.

A change to the investment objective, or a material change to the investment policy, of a Sub-Fund as disclosed in the relevant Supplement may not be effected without the prior written approval of all Shareholders or without approval on the basis of a simple majority of votes cast at a meeting of the Shareholders of the particular Sub-Fund duly convened and held. In the event of a change of the investment objective and/or any material change to the investment policy of a Sub-Fund, Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund will be given reasonable notice of such change to enable them to redeem their Shares prior to implementation of such a change.

The return to Shareholders in a particular Sub-Fund or Class is related to the Net Asset Value of that Sub-Fund or Class which in turn is primarily determined by the performance of the portfolio of investments held by the applicable Sub-Fund.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant, a Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out under the heading "Investment and Borrowing Restrictions" below, and in the relevant Supplements to this Prospectus, be held in money market instruments or cash deposits denominated in such currency as the Investment Manager may determine or in such other ancillary liquid assets as the Investment Manager may consider appropriate.

### **Use of Derivatives and Techniques and Instruments**

Subject to disclosure in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may engage in techniques and instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (including but not limited to forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts, options, put and call options on securities, indices and currencies, warrants, stock index contracts, swap contracts, repurchase/reverse

repurchase agreements and/or stocklending agreements) subject to the restrictions and limitations laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I hereto.

In addition to the above and subject to the provisions in each Supplement, each Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments (“FDI”) for investment purposes.

Information relating to the terms and conditions applicable to the use of FDI whether used for investment or efficient portfolio management purposes is set out in Appendix I of this Prospectus.

The Company employs a risk management process which enables it to manage, monitor and measure the risks attached to FDI positions and details of this process will be provided to the Central Bank of Ireland. The Company will provide on request to Shareholders supplementary information relating to the risk management methods employed by the Company including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce a Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition, currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. This review will also incorporate a procedure to ensure that positions materially in excess of 100% will not be carried forward from month to month. Where the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then such transactions will each be solely attributable to the relevant Class and may not be combined or offset against the exposures of other Classes or specific assets. To the extent that such hedging strategy is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets of the relevant Sub-Fund and Shareholders in the relevant Class will not benefit if the designated currency of the Class falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

In relation to un-hedged currency Classes, currency conversion will take place on subscription, redemption, switching and distributions at prevailing exchange rates. Furthermore the value of an un-hedged currency Class expressed in the denominated currency of that Class will be subject to exchange rate risk in relation to the Base Currency and/or in relation to the designated currencies of the underlying assets.

Subject to disclosure in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may employ techniques and instruments for protection against exchange risks (including foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of transferable securities held by the relevant Sub-Fund) and to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I hereto.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of a Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In pursuance of its investment policy, a Sub-Fund may purchase securities on a when issued or delayed delivery basis for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. These securities are taken into account when calculating the investment limitations of a Sub-Fund as outlined in Appendix III hereto.

The proposed use of techniques and instruments will be disclosed in the relevant Supplements.

### **Investment in Financial Indices through the use of Financial Derivative Instruments**

Subject to disclosure in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may gain exposure to financial indices through the use of financial derivative instruments where considered appropriate to the investment objective and investment policies of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Investment Manager shall only gain exposure to such a financial index which complies with the Regulations and the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland as set out in the CBI UCITS Regulations and the following provisions will apply to any such financial index:-

- (a) any such financial index will be rebalanced /adjusted on a periodic basis in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland e.g. on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual or annual basis;
- (b) the costs associated with gaining exposure to such a financial index will be impacted by the frequency with which the relevant financial index is rebalanced;
- (c) a list of such financial indices to which a Sub-Fund is exposed will be included in the annual financial statements of the Company and on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com);
- (d) details of any such financial index used by a Sub- Fund will be provided to Shareholders of that Sub-Fund by the Investment Manager on request;
- (e) where the weighting of a particular constituent in any such financial index exceeds the investment restrictions set down in the Regulations, the Investment Manager will as a priority objective look to remedy the situation taking into account the interests of the Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund.

However where a financial index comprised of Eligible Assets does not fulfil the criteria set out in Article 9(1) of the Commission Directive 2007/16/EC (i.e. sufficiently diversified, representative of an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers and published in an appropriate manner),

investment in such an index by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund is not considered a derivative on a financial index but is regarded as a derivative on the combination of assets comprised in the index. A Sub-Fund may only gain exposure to such a financial index where on a “look through” basis, the Sub-Fund is in a position to comply with the risk spreading rules set down in the Regulations taking into account both direct and indirect exposure of the Sub-Fund to the constituents of the relevant index

### **Total Return Swaps**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may enter into total return swaps for investment purposes in order to generate income or profits in accordance with the investment objective and policies of the relevant Sub-Fund, in order to reduce expenses and hedge against risks faced by the Sub-Fund.

A total return swap is a derivative contract under which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interests and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty. The reference obligation of a total return swap may be any security or other investment in which the relevant Sub-Fund is permitted to invest in accordance with its investment objective and policies.

Where it is proposed that the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund enter into a total return swap, information on the underlying strategy and composition of the investment portfolio or index will be detailed in the relevant Supplement.

The counterparty to any total return swap entered into by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund shall be an entity which (i) satisfies the OTC counterparty criteria set down by the Central Bank of Ireland (ii) specialise in such transactions and (iii) satisfies the Manager’s, in consultation with the Investment Manager, credit assessment criteria which shall include amongst other considerations, external credit ratings of the counterparty, the regulatory supervision applied to the relevant counterparty, country of origin of the counterparty, legal status of the counterparty, industry sector risk and concentration risk.

The failure of a counterparty to a swap transaction may have a negative impact on the return for Shareholders. Where it is proposed that the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund enter into a total return swap, the Investment Manager intends to minimise counterparty performance risk by only selecting counterparties with a good credit rating and by monitoring any changes in those counterparties' ratings. Where such a counterparty (a) is subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a), this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Manager without delay. Additionally, any such transactions will only be concluded on the basis of standardised framework agreements (ISDA with Credit Support Annex). Further information relating to the risks associated with investment in total return swaps is disclosed in the section of this Prospectus titled “Risk

Factors” – “ Credit Risk”, “ Techniques and Instruments Risk - Counterparty Risk”, “Risks Associated with Total Return Swaps” and “Risks Associated with Collateral Management”.

The counterparty to any total return swap entered into by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund shall not assume any discretion over the composition or management of the investment portfolio of that Sub-Fund or of the underlying of the total return swap and the counterparty’s approval will not be required in relation to any investment portfolio transaction relating to that Sub-Fund. Any deviation from this principle shall be detailed further in the relevant Supplement.

Unless otherwise stated in the relevant Supplement, the types of assets that will be subject to total return swaps will be assets which are of a type which is consistent with the investment policy of the relevant Sub-Fund.

### **Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment of the assets of each Sub-Fund must comply with the Regulations. The Directors may impose further restrictions in respect of any Sub-Fund. A summary of the investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Company and each Sub-Fund pursuant to the Regulations are set out in Appendix III hereto.

One additional investment restriction which has been imposed by the Directors in relation to each Sub-Fund in order for that Sub-Fund to qualify as an investment fund under the German Investment Tax Act and therefore benefit from the German tax transparency regime is that each Sub-Fund may not hold 10% or more of the shares of any investee corporation. This is a different requirement to that imposed by the Regulations which restrict a Sub-Fund from acquiring more than 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body.

### **Distribution Policy**

The specific distribution policy as determined by the Directors for each Sub-Fund is set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus.

An equalisation account may be maintained for each class that declares a dividend so that the amount distributed will be the same for all Shares of the same type notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the relevant Class with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

### **Issue of Shares**

#### *Minimum Subscription*

The Minimum Subscription in respect of each Sub-Fund or Class is set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus.

### *Regulatory Representations*

Applicants for Shares will be required to certify that they are not a US Person.

Persons who are Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland may acquire Shares provided they are acquired and held through a Recognised Clearing System. Exempt Irish Investors may acquire Shares directly from the Company.

### *Placing/Initial Offer*

Details of the placing/initial offer of Shares in a Sub-Fund or Class, including the placing/initial offer price, the initial offer period and the settlement terms, are set out in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus. A sales commission of an amount not exceeding 5% of the total amount being subscribed (rounded upwards to two decimal places) may be levied on all Shares subscribed during the initial offer period. The sales commission (if any) applicable to a particular Sub-Fund or Class shall be as described in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed in the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds no later than close of business on the Closing Date (as detailed in the relevant Supplement) in such Collection Account, details of which are set out in the share application form applicable to the Sub-Fund. Following the initial offer period, Shares in the relevant Class will be offered and continue to be offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of that Class.

### *Further Issues*

The Company may issue further Shares in a Sub-Fund or Class after the initial offer as the Directors deem appropriate.

Further issues of Shares in a Sub-Fund shall only take place with respect to Subscription Days at the Net Asset Value per Share calculated as of each Valuation Day as at the Valuation Point. A sales commission of an amount not exceeding five per cent. (5%) of the total amount subscribed (rounded upwards to two decimal places) may be levied. The sales commission (if any) applicable to a particular Sub-Fund or Class shall be as described in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus. Any sales commission levied shall be payable to the Manager who may pay all or part of the sales charge to Distributor and/or authorised intermediaries. The Manager reserves the right to reduce or waive any sales commission and may distinguish between applicants for Shares accordingly.

Shares will be issued in registered form and may be issued in fractions.

If applying to buy Shares for the first time, the application should be made in writing to the Company by completing the application form prescribed from time to time by the Directors and delivering the original application form to the Administrator as delegate of the Company as

specified in the relevant Supplement or application form. Subsequent applications to buy Shares can be submitted to the Company in writing by post, or by facsimile or by electronic means (or by such other means as the Company may from time to time determine provided that such means are in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland). Each applicant confirms that he/she accepts the risks related to the submission of applications in writing by post, facsimile or by electronic means and will ensure that any instruction is properly sent. Each applicant accepts that neither the Company, Manager nor the Administrator shall be held responsible for any loss resulting from non-receipt of any instructions. Each applicant accepts that he/she shall be solely responsible for and indemnify the Company, Manager and Administrator against any claim arising from any loss caused by a delay or non-receipt of instructions or confirmation of instructions. In relation to applications to buy shares by facsimile or electronic means, the Administrator reserves the right to contact the applicant and/or agent to confirm any of the information contained therein before processing the application. A request to buy Shares once given shall be irrevocable unless the Manager, in consultation with the Company, shall otherwise agree, save during any period when the determination of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund is suspended in a manner described under "Suspension of Valuation".

Applications for Shares received by the Company prior to the Subscription Deadline will be processed with respect to the relevant Subscription Day. Any applications received after the relevant Subscription Deadline will be processed with respect to the next relevant Subscription Day provided that, at the Directors' discretion, applications received after that time but before the relevant Valuation Point may be accepted for the relevant Subscription Day. The Directors may specify in the Supplement for a Sub-Fund or Class a Minimum Dealing Amount which may be waived or varied and may distinguish between applicants accordingly. Subscription notes, which are written confirmation of ownership of Shares, will normally be issued within five Business Days of the Subscription Day provided the subscription proceeds in cleared funds and all documentation required by the Administrator has been received. Share certificates shall not be issued.

Settlement for subscriptions should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer and received in cleared funds within such time as specified in the relevant Supplement in such Collection Account, details of which are set out in the application form for the relevant Sub-Fund.

If payment in cleared funds in respect of a subscription has not been received at the time specified for receipt of subscription the Directors or their delegate may decline to process or may cancel the allotment or subscription or charge the applicant interest and any other charges or expenses incurred by the Company as a result of late payment or non-payment of subscription monies. The Directors may waive such charges in whole or in part. The Directors have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Shares in order to meet such charges.

#### *Operation of Collection Accounts*

The Administrator operates a Collection Account in accordance with the Central Bank of Ireland's Investor Money Regulations. The Collection Account is held at a credit institution as prescribed by the Investor Money Regulations ("Relevant Credit Institution") in the name of the Administrator and

is designated as a "Collection Account" or "Coll a/c". All monies in the Collection Account will be held at the Relevant Credit Institution on a segregated basis by the Administrator for the benefit of the investors and on behalf of, and at the risk of, the investors for whom such investor monies are being held. The Relevant Credit Institution will hold the cash on the Administrator's behalf (for the benefit of the investors on behalf of whom such monies are being held) in an account separate from any money the Relevant Credit Institution holds for the Administrator in its own right.

In the event of the insolvency of the Relevant Credit Institution, the Administrator may have a claim against the Relevant Credit Institution on behalf of the investors for whom the monies in the Collection Account are being held. In the event of the insolvency of the Administrator, monies in the Collection Account may not form part of the Administrator's assets. Investors should note that the Company acting on behalf of a Sub-Fund, is not responsible or liable to investors for the default or failure of the Administrator in applying the Investor Money Regulations or in the event of the default or failure of any Relevant Credit Institution in which the money of investors is held, and which do not qualify as assets of a relevant Sub-Fund.

Any subscription monies which are received by the Administrator prior to investment in a Sub-Fund will be held in a Collection Account and will not form part of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund until such monies are transferred from the Collection Account to the account of the relevant Sub-Fund.

No interest is payable by the Company or the Administrator on monies credited to the Collection Account.

#### *In Specie Subscriptions*

Subject to below listed conditions, the Directors may on any Subscription Day allot Shares in any Class on terms that settlement shall be made by the vesting in the Company of assets of the type in which the subscription monies for the relevant Shares may be invested in accordance with the investment objective, policy and restrictions of the relevant Sub-Fund.

- (i) No Shares shall be issued until the investments shall have been vested in the Depositary to the Depositary's satisfaction or arrangements have been made to vest the assets with the Depositary;
- (ii) Any such exchange shall be effected on terms that the number of Shares to be issued shall be that number which would have been issued for cash at the subscription price equal to the value of the investments transferred plus such sum as the Directors may consider represents an appropriate provision for charges which would arise on the acquisition of the investments by purchase for cash but minus such sum as the Directors may consider represents any charges to be paid out of the Company's assets in connection with the vesting of the investments;

- (iii) The investments to be transferred to the Company shall be valued on such basis as the Directors with the consent of the Depositary may decide so long as such value does not exceed the highest amount that would be obtained on the date of the exchange by applying the rules relating to valuation of investments; and
- (iv) The Depositary shall be satisfied that the terms of such exchange shall not be such as are likely to result in any material prejudice to the existing Shareholders or there is unlikely to be any material prejudice to existing Shareholders.

#### *Anti-Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing Measures*

Measures aimed towards the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing may require a detailed verification of the applicant's identity and where applicable the beneficial owner on a risk sensitive basis and the ongoing monitoring of the business relationship. Politically exposed persons ("PEPs"), an individual who is or has, at any time in the preceding year, been entrusted with prominent public functions, and immediate family member, or persons known to close associates of such persons, must also be identified. Depending on the circumstances of each application, a detailed verification might not be required where the application is made through a recognised intermediary. This exception may only apply if the relevant financial institution or intermediary referred to above is in a country recognised by Ireland as having equivalent anti-money laundering regulations and counter terrorist financing regulations or satisfies other applicable conditions and the investor produces a letter of undertaking from the recognised intermediary. Intermediaries cannot rely on third parties to meet the obligation to monitor the ongoing business relationship with an investor which remains their ultimate responsibility.

By way of example an individual may be required to produce an original certified copy of a passport or identification card together with evidence of his/her address such as two original copies of evidence of his/her address, i.e. utility bills or bank statements, date of birth and tax residence. In the case of corporate applicants this may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent), the names, occupations, dates of birth and residential and business addresses of all directors and beneficial owners.

The Company and its delegates reserve the right to request such information as is necessary to verify the identity of an applicant. Verification of the investor's identity is required to take place before the establishment of the business relationship. In any event, evidence of identity is required for all investors as soon as is reasonably practicable after the initial contact. In the event of delay or failure by the applicant to produce any information required for verification purposes, the Company or the Administrator may refuse to accept the application and the subscription monies relating thereto and/or may refuse to process a redemption request until the information requested has been provided.

Redemption proceeds will not be paid to a third party account.

Each applicant for Shares acknowledges that the Company and its delegates shall be held harmless against any loss arising as a result of a failure to process or a delay in processing his application for Shares or redemption request if such information and documentation as has been requested by the Company or its delegates has not been provided by the applicant.

The Company and its delegates reserve the right to reject an application without assigning any reason therefor, in whole or in part, in which event the application monies or any balance thereof will be returned to the applicant without interest by transfer to the applicant's designated account or by post at the applicant's risk.

#### *Data Protection*

Prospective investors should note that by completing the application form they are providing information to the Company which may constitute personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Acts in Ireland. This data will be used for the purposes of client identification and the subscription process, administration, transfer agency, statistical analysis, market research and to comply with any applicable legal or regulatory requirements, disclosure to the Company (its delegates and agents) and, if an applicant's consent is given, for direct marketing purposes.

Data may be disclosed and / or transferred to third parties including:

- (a) regulatory bodies, tax authorities; and
- (b) delegates, advisers and service providers of the Company and their or the Company's duly authorised agents and any of their respective related, associated or affiliated companies wherever located (including to countries outside the EEA which may not have the same data protection laws as in Ireland) for the purposes specified. For the avoidance of doubt, each service provider to the Company (including the Manager, its delegates and its or their duly authorised agents and any of their respective related, associated or affiliated companies) may exchange the personal data, or information about the investors in the Company, which is held by it with another service provider to the Company.

Personal data will be obtained, held, used, disclosed and processed for any one or more of the purposes set out in the application form.

Investors have a right to obtain a copy of their personal data kept by the Company and the right to rectify any inaccuracies in personal data held by the Company. As of 25 May 2018 being the date the General Data Protection Regulation (EU 2016/679) comes into effect, investors will also have a right to be forgotten and a right to restrict or object to processing in a number of circumstances. In certain limited circumstances a right to data portability may apply. Where investors give consent to the processing of personal data, this consent may be withdrawn at any time.

### *Beneficial Ownership Regulations*

The Company may also request such information (including by means of statutory notices) as may be required for the establishment and maintenance of the Company's beneficial ownership register in accordance with the Beneficial Ownership Regulations. It should be noted that a beneficial owner, as defined in the Beneficial Ownership Regulations (a "Beneficial Owner") has, in certain circumstances, obligations to notify the Company in writing of relevant information as to his/her status as a Beneficial Owner and any changes thereto (including where a Beneficial Owner has ceased to be a Beneficial Owner).

Applicants should note that it is an offence under the Beneficial Ownership Regulations for a Beneficial Owner to (i) fail to comply with the terms of a beneficial ownership notice received from or on behalf of the Company or (ii) provide materially false information in response to such a notice or (iii) fail to comply with his/her obligations to provide relevant information to the Company as to his/her status as a Beneficial Owner or changes thereto in certain circumstances or in purporting to comply, provide materially false information

### **Repurchase of Shares**

Shares may be repurchased, at the request of a Shareholder, with respect to any Redemption Day in such denomination as the Directors may decide. Any request shall be irrevocable unless otherwise approved in writing by the Company. Shareholders may request a repurchase by facsimile or other written communication or by electronic means or such other means as may from time to time be specified by the Directors or their delegate in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland (in each case specifying the Shareholder's full name, address and account number). Repurchase requests should be received by the Administrator as the Company's delegate no later than the Redemption Deadline, provided that at the Directors' discretion, requests for repurchase received after that time may before the relevant Valuation Point be accepted for the relevant Redemption Day provided they are received before the NAV is calculated.

A redemption request will not be processed until the Company has received a completed redemption request. Each Shareholder will confirm in the redemption request that he/she accepts the risks related to the submission of requests or the sale or redemption of Shares in writing by post, facsimile or by electronic means and will ensure that any instruction is properly sent. Each Shareholder shall accept that neither the Company, Manager nor the Administrator shall be held responsible for any loss resulting from non-receipt of any request. Each Shareholder shall accept that he/she shall be solely responsible for and will indemnify the Company, Manager and the Administrator against any claims arising from any loss caused by any delay or non-receipt of requests or confirmation of requests. Each Shareholder also accepts that the Administrator reserves the right to contact the Shareholders and/or agent to confirm any of the information in the request before the request is processed. The Administrator reserves the right not to process any transactions for a Shareholder where full settlement for the purchase of the applicable Shares has not been made. Any failure to supply the Administrator with any documentation requested by it for anti-money laundering and terrorist financing procedures may result in a delay in the settlement of redemption proceeds. In such circumstances, the Administrator will process any redemption request

received by a Shareholder however redemption proceeds may not be paid out until such time as the Administrator is satisfied that anti-money laundering and terrorist financing procedures have been fully complied with.

Redemption requests will be processed with respect to each Redemption Day at the Net Asset Value per Share for the relevant Sub-Fund or Class calculated with respect to each Valuation Day as at the relevant Valuation Point. A redemption charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of Shares being redeemed (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. The repurchase charge (if any) applicable to a particular Sub-Fund or Class shall be as described in the relevant Supplement to this Prospectus. The Directors reserve the right to reduce or waive any repurchase charge and may distinguish between Shareholders accordingly.

Subject to receipt by the Administrator of all documentation requested at the time of application for Shares and any contrary provision in the relevant Supplement, the repurchase proceeds will be paid into a Collection Account when they will no longer be considered an asset of the relevant Sub-Fund. The repurchase proceeds will normally then be dispatched in the designated currency of the relevant Class within three Business Days of the relevant Redemption Deadline by telegraphic transfer to the bank account designated by the Shareholder at the time of initial application. Further information relating to the operation of the Collection Account is set out above under "Operation of Collection Accounts".

If the repurchase of part only of a Shareholder's holding of Shares leaves the Shareholder holding a number of Shares in value less than the Minimum Holding, the Directors may repurchase the whole of that Shareholder's holding.

The Minimum Dealing Amount (if any) representing the value of Shares which may be repurchased in any one repurchase transaction is specified in the relevant Supplement for each Sub-Fund or Class. In the event of a Shareholder requesting the repurchase of part only of his shareholding which would, if carried out, leave the Shareholder holding less than the Minimum Holding for the relevant Sub-Fund or Class, the Directors or their delegate may, if they think fit, repurchase the whole of that Shareholder's holding.

If the number of Shares in a Sub-Fund to be repurchased with respect to any Redemption Day exceeds one-tenth or more of the total number of Shares in issue or deemed to be in issue in the Sub-Fund or exceeds one tenth or more of the Net Asset Value of that particular Sub-Fund with respect to such Redemption Day, the Directors may in their absolute discretion refuse to repurchase any Shares in excess of one-tenth of the total number of Shares in the Sub-Fund in issue or deemed to be in issue as aforesaid for the Sub-Fund or in excess of ten per cent or more of the Net Asset Value of that Sub-Fund and, if they so refuse, requests for repurchase with respect to such Redemption Day shall be reduced pro rata and the Shares to which each request relates which are not repurchased by reason of such refusal shall be treated as if a request for repurchase had been made in respect of each subsequent Redemption Day until all the Shares to which the original request related have been repurchased.

If the number of Shares of any Sub-Fund to be repurchased with respect to any Redemption Day is equal to one tenth or more of the total number of Shares of that Sub-Fund in issue on that Redemption Day or equal to one tenth or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund, then the Company may, at the discretion of the Directors and with the consent of the relevant Shareholders, satisfy any application for repurchase of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund by the transfer to those Shareholders of assets of the relevant Sub-Fund in specie to which the following provisions shall apply. Subject as hereinafter provided, the Company shall transfer to each Shareholder that proportion of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund which is then equivalent in value to the shareholding of the Shareholders then requesting the repurchase of their Shares but adjusted as the Directors may determine to reflect the liabilities of the relevant Sub-Fund PROVIDED ALWAYS that the nature of the assets and the type of assets to be transferred to each Shareholder shall be determined by the Directors on such basis as the Directors in their sole discretion shall deem equitable and not prejudicial to the interests of the remaining Shareholders holding Shares and that such asset allocation is subject to the approval of the Depositary, and for the foregoing purposes the value of assets shall be determined on the same basis as used in calculating the Repurchase Price of the Shares being so repurchased.

Subject to compliance with any specific requirements of a regulatory authority of a country in which the relevant Sub-Fund is registered for sale to the public, a determination to provide redemption in specie may be solely at the discretion of the Company without the requirement to obtain the consent of a redeeming Shareholder where that Shareholder requests redemption of a number of Shares that represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund. In this event, the Company will if requested sell any asset or assets proposed to be distributed in specie and distribute to such Shareholder the cash proceeds less the costs of such sale which shall be borne by the relevant Shareholder. The nature and type of assets to be transferred in specie to each Shareholder shall be determined by the Directors on such basis as the Directors in their discretion shall deem equitable and not prejudicial to the interests of the remaining Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class and any such asset allocation shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.

The right of any Shareholder to require the repurchase of Shares will be temporarily suspended during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Sub-Fund is suspended by the Company in the circumstances set out under "Suspension of Valuation". Requests for repurchase will be irrevocable except in the event of a suspension of repurchases.

### **Total Repurchase of Shares**

At any time the Company may by giving not less than four nor more than twelve weeks' notice (expiring on a Redemption Day) to all Shareholders in the Company, Sub-Fund or Class, repurchase at the Repurchase Price as of such Redemption Day, all (but not some) of the Shares in the Company the relevant Sub-Fund or Class not previously repurchased.

## **Restricted Ownership and Compulsory Repurchase of Shares**

The Directors may restrict the ownership of Shares in respect of any person, firm or corporation where such ownership would be in breach of any regulatory or legal requirement, including without limitation, any applicable exchange control regulation or by a person or persons in circumstances giving rise to a liability of the Company to taxation or withholding tax or other material administrative disadvantage. Shares may not be purchased by U.S. Persons. Where a person becomes aware that he is holding Shares in contravention of restrictions imposed by the Directors, such person shall forthwith request the repurchase of his Shares or transfer them to a person eligible to hold the Shares.

Any person who is holding Shares in contravention of restrictions imposed by the Directors or set out in the Articles or, by virtue of his holding, is in breach of the laws and regulations of any competent jurisdiction and whose holding could, in the opinion of the Directors, cause the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole to incur any liability to taxation or to suffer any pecuniary or regulatory disadvantage which any or all of them might not otherwise have incurred or sustained or otherwise in circumstances which the Directors believe might be prejudicial to the interests of the Shareholders, shall indemnify the Company, the Directors, the Manager, the Depository and Shareholders for any loss suffered by it or them as a result of such person or persons acquiring or holding Shares in the Company.

Applicants will be required to certify that they are not, nor are they acquiring such Shares on behalf of or for the benefit of a person who is excluded from purchasing or holding Shares. The Company may at any time repurchase, or request the transfer of, Shares held by persons who are excluded from purchasing or holding Shares under the Articles. The Directors may, at their sole discretion, compulsorily redeem and/or cancel such number of Shares held by such person as is required to discharge, and apply the proceeds of such compulsory redemption in the discharge of, any taxation or withholding tax arising as a result of the holding or beneficial ownership of Shares by persons who are excluded from holding or purchasing Shares under the Articles.

If it shall come to the notice of the Directors or if the Directors shall have reason to believe that any Shares are owned directly or beneficially by:-

- (i) any person in breach of any law or requirement of any country or governmental authority or by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold such Shares and as a result the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole incur liability to taxation or suffer a pecuniary disadvantage which the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole might not otherwise have incurred or suffered; or
- (ii) any person who is, or any person who has acquired such Shares on behalf of, or for the benefit of a US Person; or
- (iii) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons

connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which in the opinion of the Directors might result in the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole incurring any liability for taxation or suffering any pecuniary disadvantage which the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole might not otherwise have incurred or suffered; or

- (iv) any person who, otherwise than as a result of depreciation in the value of his holding, holds Shares in value less than the Minimum Holding;

the Directors shall be entitled to give notice (in such form as the Directors deem appropriate) to such person requiring him to transfer such Shares to a person who is qualified to own the same or to request in writing the repurchase of such Shares. If any person upon whom such notice is served as aforesaid does not within 30 days after such notice has been served transfer such Shares or request in writing the Company to repurchase the Shares he shall be deemed forthwith upon the expiration of the said 30 days to have requested the repurchase of all his Shares the subject of such notice.

If the disposal, repurchase or transfer of Shares by a Shareholder or a distribution to a Shareholder gives rise to a liability to taxation or withholding tax, the Directors shall be entitled to: (i) deduct from the payment due to such Shareholder an amount sufficient to discharge the tax liability (including any interest or penalties thereon); (ii) refuse to register any transfer which gives rise to such a liability; or (iii) appropriate and cancel such number of Shares held by such Shareholder as has a value sufficient to discharge the tax liability (including interest or penalties thereon).

If it shall come to the notice of the Directors or if the Directors shall have reason to believe that any Shares are owned directly or beneficially by any person or persons in breach of restrictions imposed by the Directors or any declarations or information is outstanding (including inter alia any declarations or information required pursuant to anti-money laundering or counter terrorist financing requirements), the Directors shall be entitled to give notice (in such form as the Directors deem appropriate) of their intention to compulsorily redeem that person's Shares. The Directors may charge any such Shareholder, any legal, accounting or administration costs associated with such compulsory redemption. In the event of a compulsory redemption, the redemption price will be determined as of the Valuation Point in respect of the relevant Redemption Day specified by the Directors in their notice to the Shareholder. The proceeds of a compulsory redemption shall be paid in accordance with the redemption provisions outlined above.

### **Switching**

Subject to the following conditions, Shareholders may convert some or all of their Shares in one Class "the Original Class" to Shares in another Class "the New Class", provided the Original Class and the New Class have the same dealing frequency and settlement requirements. Shareholders may apply to convert with respect to any Redemption Day provided a conversion request has been received by the Administrator no later than the Redemption Deadline.

Where a conversion request would result in a Shareholder's holding of Shares consisting of a number of Shares of either the original Class or the New Class having a value which is less than the Minimum Holding, the Company may convert the whole of the Shareholder's holding of Shares in the Original Class to Shares in the New Class or refuse to effect a conversion from the Original Class.

Conversion requests received by the Company after the Redemption Deadline will be dealt with on the Redemption Day following the Redemption Day in respect of which the conversion request was made.

A conversion charge of an amount not exceeding 5% of the Net Asset Value of Shares to be converted may be charged. The Directors reserve the right to reduce or waive the conversion charge and may distinguish between Shareholders accordingly. Any such conversion charge will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement if applicable.

The number of Shares of the New Class to be issued will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:-

$$S = \frac{(R \times RP \times ER) - F}{SP}$$

where :

S is the number of Shares of the New Class to be allotted.

R is the number of Shares in the Original Class to be converted.

RP is the Repurchase Price per Share of the Original Class on the relevant Valuation Day.

ER is the currency conversion factor (if any) as determined by the Directors.

SP is the Subscription Price per Share of the New Class on the relevant Valuation Day.

F is the conversion charge (if any).

Shareholders shall not be permitted to switch into an X Class of Shares unless the Manager, in consultation with the Company, shall otherwise agree.

### **Transfer of Shares**

Shares may be transferred by instrument in writing. Shares are freely transferable and may not be subject to any transfer restrictions or compulsory redemption save where the holding of such units may result in regulatory, pecuniary, legal, taxation or material administrative disadvantage for the Company, the Sub-Funds or their Shareholders as a whole. The Directors may refuse to register a transfer of Shares if, in consequence of such transfer, the transferor would hold a number of Shares

in value less than the Minimum Holding or the transferee would hold a number of Shares in value less than the Minimum Subscription.

### **Calculation of Net Asset Value**

The Articles provide for the Directors to calculate the Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund, each Class and the Net Asset Value per Share of each Class as at each Valuation Point. The Directors have delegated the calculation of the Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund and Class and the Net Asset Value per Share to the Manager who has in turn delegated this function to the Administrator.

Although the Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund and the Net Asset Value per Share of each Class will be calculated as at the Valuation Point, the calculation may not be finalised until after the relevant Valuation Day.

The Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund will be calculated by the Administrator in accordance with the following provisions with respect to each Valuation Day as at the Valuation Point, by valuing the assets of each Sub-Fund (including income accrued but not collected) and deducting the liabilities of each Sub-Fund (including a provision for duties and charges and accrued expenses and fees as the Directors or their delegate deem appropriate). The Net Asset Value of a particular Sub-Fund will be expressed in the Base Currency.

The Net Asset Value of each Class shall be determined by calculating that portion of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. The Net Asset Value per Share of a Class shall be determined by dividing the Net Asset Value of the Class by the number of Shares in issue or deemed to be in issue in that Class and rounding the resulting total to 2 decimal places.

Where there is more than one Class in issue in a Sub-Fund, the Net Asset Value per Share of such Classes may be adjusted to reflect liabilities or assets attributable to each such Class (including the gains/losses on and costs of financial instruments employed for currency hedging between the currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are designated and the designated currency of the Class, which shall accrue solely to that Class).

The method of calculating the value of the assets of each Sub-Fund is as follows:-

- (a) Investments which are quoted, listed or dealt in on a Recognised Market save as hereinafter provided at (b), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) will be valued on the basis of the middle quotation price on such market if bid and offered quotations are available or if unavailable such investments will be valued on the basis of the closing price on such market. Where an investment is listed or dealt in on more than one Recognised Market the relevant exchange or market shall be the principal stock exchange or market on which the investment is listed or dealt on or the exchange or market which the Manager, in consultation with the Investment Manager, determines provides the fairest criteria in determining a value for the relevant investment. Investments listed or traded on a Recognised Market, but acquired or

traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant exchange or market may be valued taking into account the level of premium or discount at the Valuation Point.

- (b) The value of any investment which is not quoted, listed or dealt in on a Recognised Market or which is so quoted, listed or dealt but for which no such quotation or value is available or the quotation or value is not representative of the fair market value shall be the probable realisation value as estimated with care and good faith by (i) the Manager in consultation with the Depositary or (ii) a competent person, firm or corporation (including the Investment Manager) selected by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Depositary or (iii) any other means provided that such value is approved by the Depositary. Where reliable market quotations are not available for fixed income securities the value of such securities may be determined by reference to the valuation of other securities which are comparable in rating, yield, due date and other characteristics.
- (c) Cash and other liquid assets will be valued at their nominal value plus accrued interest.
- (d) Derivative contracts traded on a regulated market shall be valued at the settlement price as determined by the market where the derivative is traded. If the market price is not available, the derivative contract may be valued in accordance with (b) above. Derivative contracts which are not traded on a regulated market and are not cleared by a clearing counterparty will be valued on the basis of the mark to market value of the derivative contract or if market conditions prevent marking to market, reliable and prudent marking to model may be used. Derivative contracts which are not traded on a regulated market and which is cleared by a clearing counterparty shall be valued on the basis of a quotation provided at least daily by the relevant counterparty and verified at least weekly by a party independent of the counterparty, including the Investment Manager, or another independent party which is approved for such purpose by the Depositary. Alternatively, the Company may value a derivative contract which is not traded on a regulated market and which is cleared by a clearing counterparty using an alternative valuation. Where the Company values an over the counter derivative using an alternative valuation, the Company will follow international best practice and adhere to the principles on valuation of OTC instruments established by bodies such as IOSCO and AIMA, the alternative valuation will be provided by a competent person selected by the Directors and approved for the purpose by the Depositary, or a valuation by any other means provided that the value is approved by the Depositary and the alternative valuation will be fully reconciled to the counterparty valuation on a monthly basis. Any significant difference between the alternative valuation and counterparty valuation will be promptly investigated and explained.
- (e) Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued in the same manner as derivative contracts which are not traded in a regulated market or by reference to the price at the Valuation Point at which a new forward contract of the same size and maturity could be undertaken.

- (f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, units in collective investment schemes shall be valued at the latest available mid price or net asset value of the units of the relevant collective investment scheme.
- (g) In the case of a Sub-Fund which is a short term money market fund, the Manager may value the assets of a Sub-Fund using the amortised cost method of valuation if the use of such method of valuation is permissible pursuant to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland.
- (h) In the case of a Sub-Fund in relation to which it is not intended to apply the amortised cost method of valuation as a whole, the Manager may value using the amortised cost method of valuation for money market instruments within the Sub-Fund having a residual maturity of less than three months and which do not have specific sensitivity to market parameters, including credit risk.
- (i) The Manager, in consultation with the Investment Manager, may, with the approval of the Depositary, adjust the value of any investment if having regard to its currency, marketability, dealing costs applicable interest rates, anticipated rates of dividend, maturity, liquidity or any other relevant considerations, they consider that such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value thereof.
- (j) Any value expressed otherwise than in the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be converted into the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund at the exchange rate (whether official or otherwise) which the Manager shall determine to be appropriate.
- (k) Where on any Subscription Day and Redemption Day (i) the value of all redemption requests received by the Company exceeds the value of all applications for Shares received for that Subscription and Redemption Day, the Manager may value investments at the lowest market dealing bid prices or (ii) the value of all applications for Shares received by the Company exceeds the value of all redemption requests received for that Subscription and Redemption Day, the Manager may value investments at the lowest market dealing offer prices provided that the valuation policy selected by the Manager is applied consistently throughout the duration of the Company.

Any intention to value investments using the amortised cost method of valuation pursuant to paragraphs (g) and (h) above will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement and will be carried out in accordance with the Central Bank of Ireland's requirements.

In the event of it being impossible to carry out a valuation of a specific asset in accordance with the valuation rules set out in paragraphs (a) to (k) above, (or if such valuation is not representative of the asset's fair market value), the Manager is entitled to use another generally recognised valuation principle in order to reach a proper valuation of that specific asset, provided that any alternative method of valuation is approved by the Depositary and the rationale and methodologies used shall be clearly documented.

In calculating the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund, appropriate provisions will be made to account for the charges and fees payable by and other liabilities of the relevant Sub-Fund as well as accrued income on the Sub-Fund's investments.

In calculating the value of assets of each Sub-Fund, the following principles will apply:-

- (a) every Share agreed to be issued by the Directors on each Subscription Day shall be deemed to be in issue as at 23:59 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day and the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be deemed to include as at 23:59 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day not only cash and property in the hands of the Depositary but also the amount of any cash or other property to be received in respect of Shares agreed to be issued after deducting therefrom (in the case of Shares agreed to be issued for cash) or providing for preliminary charges;
- (b) where investments have been agreed to be purchased or sold but such purchase or sale has not been completed, such investments shall be included or excluded and the gross purchase or net sale consideration excluded or included as the case may require as if such purchase or sale had been duly completed;
- (c) there shall be added to the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund any actual or estimated amount of any taxation of a capital nature which may be recoverable by the Company which is attributable to that Sub-Fund;
- (d) there shall be added to the assets of each relevant Sub-Fund a sum representing any interest, dividends or other income accrued but not received (interest, dividends or other income being deemed to have accrued);
- (e) there shall be added to the assets of each relevant Sub-Fund the total amount (whether actual or estimated by the Manager or its delegate the Investment Manager) of any claims for repayment of any taxation levied on income or capital gains including claims in respect of double taxation relief; and
- (f) where notice of the cancellation of Shares has been given to the Depositary with respect to a Redemption Day but such cancellation has not been completed, the Shares to be cancelled shall be deemed as at 23:59 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Redemption Day not to be in issue and the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be reduced by the amount payable upon such cancellation.

The liabilities of each Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point shall be deemed to include the liabilities of any subsidiary of the Company established or acquired for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund and all references of a Sub-Fund shall be deemed to include references to any subsidiary. The liabilities of each Sub-Fund as at the Valuation Point shall be valued by reference to the prices or value as at the Valuation Point and so shall be deemed to include:-

- (a) the total amount of any actual or estimated liabilities properly payable out of the assets of the Sub-Fund including any outstanding borrowings of the Sub-Fund and all accrued interest, fees and expenses payable thereon (but excluding liabilities taken into account in determining the value of the assets of the Sub-Fund) and any estimated liability for tax on unrealised capital gains;
- (b) such sum in respect of tax (if any) on net capital gains realised during the current Accounting Period prior to the valuation being made as in the estimate of the Directors or their delegate will become payable;
- (c) the amount (if any) of any distribution declared by the Directors in respect of the last preceding Accounting Period but not distributed in respect thereof;
- (d) the total amount (whether actual or estimated by the Directors or their delegate) of any liabilities for taxation leviable on income including income tax and corporation tax, if any, (but not taxes leviable on capital or on realised or unrealised capital gains);
- (e) the total amount of any actual or estimated liabilities for withholding tax (if any) payable on any of the investments of the Sub-Fund in respect of the current Accounting Period;
- (f) the fees and expenses of the Sub-Fund or Class set out below under the heading “Fees and Expenses”;
- (g) the total amount (whether actual or estimated by the Directors or their delegate) of any other liabilities properly payable out of the assets of the Sub-Fund on or prior to the relevant Valuation Day;
- (h) an amount as at the relevant Valuation Point representing the projected liability of the relevant Sub-Fund in respect of costs and expenses to be incurred by the relevant Sub-Fund in the event of a subsequent liquidation;
- (i) any other liability.

Where hedging strategies or, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, non-hedging strategies are used in relation to a Sub-Fund or Class, the financial instruments used to implement such strategies shall be deemed to be assets or liabilities (as the case may be) of the relevant Sub-Fund as a whole but the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments will accrue solely to the relevant Class.

### **Suspension of Valuation**

The Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary or at the direction of the Central Bank of Ireland, at any time and from time to time temporarily suspend the calculation of the Net Asset

Value of a particular Sub-Fund and the issue, repurchase and conversion of Shares in any of the following instances:-

- (a) during the whole or part of any period (other than ordinary holidays or customary weekend closings) when any market or Recognised Exchange is closed or in which dealings thereon are restricted or suspended;
- (b) during the whole or part of any period when an emergency exists as a result of which any disposal or valuation by the Sub-Fund of investments which constitute a substantial portion of the assets of the Sub-Fund is not reasonably practicable; or it is not possible to transfer monies involved in the acquisition or disposition of investments at normal rates of exchange; or it is not practically feasible for the Administrator fairly to determine the value of any investments of the relevant Sub-Fund;
- (c) during the whole or part of any period when any breakdown occurs in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of any of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund or of current prices on any market or Recognised Exchange;
- (d) during the whole or part of any period when for any reason the value of any investments of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot be reasonably, promptly or accurately ascertained;
- (e) during the whole or part of any period when remittance of monies which will or may be involved in the realisation of or in the payment for any of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Directors, be carried out at normal rates of exchange; or
- (f) when a notice of a general meeting of the Company has been circulated to Shareholders at which the winding up of the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund is to be considered.

Notice of any such suspension and notice of the termination of any such suspension shall be given immediately to the Central Bank of Ireland and will be notified to Shareholders if in the opinion of the Directors the period of suspension is likely to exceed fourteen (14) days and will be notified to applicants for Shares or to Shareholders requesting the repurchase of Shares at the time of application or filing of the written request for such repurchase. Where possible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring any period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

The Net Asset Value per Share as calculated by reference to values at each Valuation Point will be available on [www.morningstar.co.uk](http://www.morningstar.co.uk) and [www.bloomberg.com](http://www.bloomberg.com) and will be published in such newspapers or media as the Directors may instruct the Administrator..

### **Disclosure of Portfolio Information**

Provided the receiving party has entered into a confidentiality agreement with the Investment Manager / Distributor governing the disclosure of a Sub-Fund's' non-public holdings information,

the Company may share such information with the following persons in accordance with such terms agreed by the Directors:-

- (i) service providers to the Company and/or the Manager who may require access to such information in order to fulfill their contractual duties to the Sub-Fund;
- (ii) certain mutual fund analysts, pricing services rating agencies and rating and tracking entities such as Morningstar and Lipper Analytical Services, or other entities that have a legitimate business purpose in receiving such information; or
- (iii) a Shareholder in the Sub-Fund who requires such information for risk management purposes.

## MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMPANY

### Directors

The Directors of the Company are as follows:

#### *Mozamil Afzal*

Mozamil, a UK national, has held the position of Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited since September 2010 when it was formed. He is also the Global Head of Investment for EFG Asset Management. Mr Afzal joined EFG Private Bank Limited in 1994 and was appointed Head of Investment Management and Executive Director in March 2003. Mr Afzal is responsible for the management of a series of fixed income funds and portfolios and has held supervisory roles in a number of multi-manager hedge and equity funds as well as managing portfolios for retail, professional and institutional clients in the EFG International group. Prior to joining EFG Asset Management Limited, he was an analyst within the Macroeconomic Policy Division at HM Treasury. He has a BSc in Mathematics from Middlesex University and an MBA from Aston University.

#### *Nicholas Carpenter*

Nicholas, a UK national, joined EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited ("EFGAM") in 2011 and is the Head of the Fund Operations Team and Assistant Director of Operations. He is responsible for the running of EFGAM Middle Office for the New Capital Funds and London Discretionary Managed Accounts. Nicholas is also responsible for the global implementation, monitoring and authorisation of Charles River Compliance, is a member of the New Capital Pricing Committee and EFGAM UK Investment Control and Risk Committee. He previously spent ten years with Fabien Pictet & Partners Asset Management Group where he was Head of Investment Administration Team. Prior to that, he was a Review Manager at Barclays Bank and a Team Leader at Bacon Woodrow Actuarial Consultants. Mr. Carpenter has a BSc Hons Degree in Economics from University College London. He is also an Associate (ACSI) of the Chartered Institute for Securities and Investment.

#### *John Hamrock*

John Hamrock has extensive international corporate governance experience in traditional UCITS and alternative investment funds. He serves as a Director to a range of regulated investment funds in addition to serving as a Director of HF Fund Services (Ireland) Limited. Previously, he was a Partner at Kinetic Partners where he focused primarily on assisting asset management firms in UCITS compliance, corporate governance, and developing cross-border fund distribution strategies. He also served as a Designated Individual for a number of global fund promoters in providing oversight and compliance monitoring for their UCITS fund boards based in Ireland. Previously, John had established and managed a consultancy business where he was responsible for advising fund promoters on European distribution and in developing sub-advisory relationships. He had also advised fund promoters in establishing funds and selecting service providers in Ireland and

Luxembourg. He was previously based in Brussels from 2000 to 2003 where he managed the European Fund Distribution team of State Street Global Advisors. He was also responsible for developing their Exchange Traded Funds (ETF) business. He had previously worked in Boston from 1997 to 2000 with State Street Corporation as Head of its Offshore Fund Services Sales and Marketing teams. Formerly, John was responsible for establishing and managing Federated International Management Limited, a UCITS management company in Dublin's IFSC, which grew to US\$5 billion in assets under management when he left in 1997. He also served on the Irish Funds Industry Association's Legal and Regulatory and Marketing Committees and on the Taoiseach's Financial Services Working Group Task Force. John holds an MBA in International Business and Industrial Development (with distinction) from the University of Ulster, a Certificate in Investment Planning from Boston University, and a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from Suffolk University in Boston, Massachusetts.

#### *Steven Johnson*

Steven joined EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited in 2010 and is the Chief Operating Officer. He previously spent ten years with the Fabien Pictet & Partners Asset Management Group ("FPP") where he was the Compliance Officer and Company Secretary since 2000 and Chief Operating Officer since 2002. He was also a Partner and Board Director of a number of the FPP businesses and investment funds. Prior to FPP, he worked at Bacon & Woodrow Actuarial Consultants as an Operations Manager. Mr. Johnson has a BSc Hons Degree in Mathematics from University of Southampton.

#### *Karl McEneff*

Karl was a founding member of Daiwa's Irish operations in 1990, which were subsequently acquired by Sumitomo Mitsui Trust Bank pursuant to an agreement dated 28 June, 2012 between Daiwa Securities Group Inc. and SMTB. Karl has held various senior managerial positions over this time. He has played a leading role in the development of initiatives for the servicing of offshore funds, particularly in the specialist area of hedge and alternative investment funds. Mr. McEneff resigned as an Executive Director of SMT Fund Services (Ireland) Limited and Chairman of the Board on 28 February, 2015. He continues as a member of the Board in a non-executive capacity. Karl sits as a non-executive director for a number of international clients. Prior to 1990, Mr. McEneff worked with Davy Stockbrokers from 1983 to 1990 and with Allied Irish Banks from 1972 to 1983.

#### *Frank Connolly*

Frank is a Principal and Senior Consultant with KB Associates, a firm which provides a range of advisory and project management services to the promoters of investment funds. Mr. Connolly has been active in the mutual and hedge funds industry since 1997. He has particular expertise in the preparation and audit of financial statements for investment funds and in the regulatory and GAAP requirements applicable to the investment management industry. Prior to joining KB Associates, Mr. Connolly was senior manager in the Investment Management Group at PricewaterhouseCoopers where he specialized in the audit of UCITS funds. Previously he had been with PricewaterhouseCoopers in the Cayman Islands where his responsibilities included the provision of

advisory and audit services to a wide range of Alternative Asset Managers. Mr. Connolly holds a Bachelor of Commerce Degree (Hons) from University College Dublin and is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

## **Manager**

KBA Consulting Management Limited has been appointed as manager of the Company pursuant to the Management Agreement with responsibility for the investment management and general administration of the Company with power to delegate such functions subject to the overall supervision and control of the Directors. The Manager was incorporated in Ireland as a public company with limited liability under Irish law on the 4th of December 2006 under registration number 430897. The Manager is wholly owned by Clifton Directors Limited which is a privately owned company. The Manager is authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland to act as an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (“AIFM”) on behalf of alternative investment funds (“AIFs”) in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU (the “Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive” or “AIFMD) and to act as a management company on behalf of UCITS funds pursuant to the UCITS Regulations.

The Manager’s main business is the provision of fund management services to collective investment schemes such as the Company.

The directors of the Manager are:

### *Mike Kirby (Irish Resident)*

Mike Kirby is the Chairman of the Manager and the Managing Principal at KB Associates a firm which provides a range of advisory and project management services to the promoters of offshore mutual funds. He has previously held senior positions at Bank of New York (previously RBS Trust Bank) (1995 to 2000) where he was responsible for the establishment and ongoing management of its Dublin operations. He has also held senior positions in the custody and fund administration businesses of JP Morgan in London and Daiwa Securities in Dublin. Mr. Kirby holds a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Degree from University College Dublin and is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

### *Peadar De Barra (Irish Resident)*

Peadar De Barra is an executive director and Chief Operating Officer of the Manager. Mr. De Barra was previously Vice-President at Citi Fund Services (Ireland) Ltd (formerly BISYS), where he was responsible for the Financial Administration team (2003 to 2007). Prior to this Mr. De Barra was an accountant and auditor with PricewaterhouseCoopers Dublin (1998 to 2002) and was an assistant manager at AIB/BNY Fund Management (Ireland) Ltd (2002 to 2003) with responsibilities for statutory reporting. Since joining KB Associates in 2008, Mr. De Barra provides project management services to asset managers of funds of hedge funds including assistance with the financial statement process, advising clients on a range of fund restructuring and termination issues with particular focus on the valuation of illiquid assets and the liquidation of investment structures. He has particular expertise

in relation to how asset managers and investment funds meet the operational requirements relating to the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive. He also fulfils the designated person role for a number of UCITS funds. In addition, Mr. De Barra also acts as a director to a number of investment funds, investment managers and management companies. Mr. De Barra holds a Bachelor of Commerce Degree from University College Galway and is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

*John Oppermann (Irish Resident)*

John Oppermann, a non-executive independent director of the Manager, has been involved in the financial services industry since 1987, experience with international funds domiciled in various locations across a variety of asset classes and investment strategies. Since 2008, Mr. Oppermann acts as a consultant within the hedge fund industry providing fund consultancy, advisory, non-executive directorships, administration and accounting services to the international investment community. Mr. Oppermann served as General Manager of Olympia Capital Ireland Limited from 2004 to July 2008, a fund administration company based in Dublin. Previously he was Accounting Manager at RMB International in Dublin from 2003 to 2004 and a Fund Accounting Manager at International Fund Services in Dublin from 2001-2002. Prior to that role he established Capita's registrars operation in Ireland, Capita Registrars (Ireland) Limited, and was its Senior Country Manager from 1999 to 2001. He was a member of the senior management team at Mellon Fund Administration from 1995 to 1998. He also held a number of senior positions with The Prudential Corporation from 1987 to 1996 in London. Mr. Oppermann is a Fellow of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants and holds a Masters of Business Administration from the Michael Smurfit Graduate Business School, University College Dublin. Mr. Oppermann has received the accreditation of Certified Investment Fund Director from the Institute of Banking School of Professional Finance. He is also a director for a number of companies.

*Samantha McConnell (Irish Resident)*

Samantha McConnell, a non-executive independent director of the Manager, has been involved in the financial services industry since 1991. Currently Chief Investment & Operations Officer, Investment & Operations, Willis Risk Services (Ireland) Limited (formerly IFG Ireland), she has overall responsibility for investments, operations, trustee services and marketing. Her team created the investment strategies followed by Willis' clients and also ensure those are implemented correctly. Ms. McConnell is a member of the Taoiseach's committee on asset management, a member of the IAPF investment subcommittee and a Director of CFA Ireland. She is a well-known industry commentator and has contributed widely to both print and broadcast media. She has worked in investments for over 17 years in a large variety of roles with Ulster Bank Investment Managers, KBC Asset Managers and Fexco. Ms. McConnell holds a first class honours degree in Commerce from University College Dublin and graduated first in Ireland in the ACCA exams. She is a CFA Charterholder and holds a certificate in Company Direction from the Institute of Directors (IoD). She is a non-executive director for a number of companies.

The company secretary of the Manager is Lisa O'Neill.

The Manager has delegated the performance of its investment management functions in respect of the Company to the Investment Manager, distribution of Shares to the Distributor and administrative functions to the Administrator. The Manager is legally and operationally independent of the Administrator, the Depositary and the Investment Manager.

### **Investment Manager**

Pursuant to an Investment Management Agreement, EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited having its registered office at Leconfield House, Curzon Street, London W1J 5JB, United Kingdom has been appointed to act as investment manager of each of the Sub-Funds of the Company.

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited is a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and is owned by EFG Asset Management Holding (Singapore) PTE Ltd. The latter is owned by EFG Investment and Wealth Solutions Holding AG (formerly EFG Asset Management Holding AG) in Zurich which in turn is owned by EFG International AG the global private banking and asset management group headquartered in Zurich, listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and supervised on a consolidated basis by the Swiss FINMA.

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited is engaged in the business of investment management services for discretionary clients and collective investment schemes and is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited also acts as promoter of the Company.

Details of any additional Investment Managers shall be set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Administrator**

HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) DAC acts as the Administrator of the Company pursuant to the Administration Agreement.

The Administrator is responsible under the overall supervision of the Board of Directors for, inter alia, the general administration of the Company, which includes keeping the register of shareholders of the Company, the proper book-keeping of the Company, arranging for the issue and redemption of shares of the Company, and calculating net asset valuations of the shares of the Company.

The Administrator was incorporated in Ireland as a limited liability company on 29 November 1991 and is authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland to act as an administrator of funds. The Administrator is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc, a public limited company incorporated in England and Wales. As at 31 December, 2016, HSBC Holdings plc had consolidated gross assets of approximated \$2,375 billion.

The Administrator in no way acts as guarantor or offeror of the Sub-Funds' Shares or any underlying investment. The Administrator is a service provider to the Company and has no responsibility or

authority to make investment decisions, or render investment advice, with respect to the assets of the Company. The Administrator is not responsible for, and accepts no responsibility or liability for any losses suffered by the Company or any investors in the Company as a result of any failure by the Company or the Investment Manager to adhere to the investment objective, policy, investment restrictions, borrowing restrictions or operating guidelines.

Under the terms of the Administration Agreement, the Administrator is able to delegate certain of its functions and duties to the Administrator's affiliates.

The Administrator is not involved directly or indirectly with the business affairs, organisation, sponsorship or management of the assets of each Sub-Fund and is not responsible for the preparation of the Prospectus other than the preparation of the above description and accepts no responsibility or liability for any information contained in the Prospectus except disclosure relating to it.

## **Depositary**

The Company has appointed HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Ireland) DAC to act as its Depositary pursuant to the terms of the Depositary Agreement. The Depositary is a private limited liability company incorporated in Ireland on 29th November, 1991 and is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc, a public limited company incorporated in England and Wales.

The Depositary's principal business is the provision of custodial and trustee services for collective investment schemes and other portfolios.

Pursuant to the Regulations, the Depositary's duties include the following:-

- (i) safekeeping the assets of the Company which includes (i) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be held in custody in accordance with Regulation 34(4)(a) of the Regulations; and (ii) verifying the ownership of other assets and maintaining records accordingly, in each case in accordance with the Regulation 34(4)(b) of the Regulations;
- (ii) ensuring that each Sub-Fund's cash flows are properly monitored and in particular that all payments made by or on behalf of applicants upon the subscription to Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund have been received and that all cash of the relevant Sub-Fund has been booked in cash accounts in accordance with Regulation 34(3) of the Regulations;
- (iii) ensuring that the sale, issue, redemption, repurchase and cancellation of each Sub-Fund is carried out in accordance with the Regulations and the Articles of Association and that the valuation of the Shares of the Sub-Funds are calculated in accordance with the Regulations and the Articles of Association;
- (iv) carrying out the instructions of the Company unless they conflict with the Regulations or the Articles of Association;
- (v) ensuring that in transactions involving the assets of a Sub-Fund any consideration is remitted to the relevant Sub-Fund within the usual time limits;
- (vi) ensuring that the Company's income is applied in accordance with the Articles of Association;

- (vii) enquiring into the conduct of the Company in each financial year and report thereon to the Shareholders. The Depositary's report shall state, among other things, whether in the Depositary's opinion the Company has been managed in that period:
  - (i) in accordance with the limitations imposed on the investment and borrowing powers of the Company and the Depositary by the Articles of Association and the Regulations; and
  - (ii) otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the Articles of Association and the Regulations.

If the Company has not been managed in accordance with (i) or (ii) above, the Depositary must state why this is the case and outline the steps which the Depositary has taken to rectify the situation.

#### *Depositary Liability*

Pursuant to the Regulations, the Depositary will be liable to the relevant Sub-Fund and its Shareholders for loss of a financial instrument held in custody (i.e. those assets which are required to be held in custody pursuant to the Regulations) or in the custody of any sub-custodian appointed by the Depositary in accordance with Regulation 34(A) of the Regulations. However the Depositary shall not be liable for the loss of a financial instrument held in custody by the Depositary or any sub-custodian if it can prove that loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary.

Pursuant to the Regulations, the Depositary shall also be liable to the relevant Sub-Fund and its Shareholders for all other losses suffered by them as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations under the Regulations.

#### *Delegation*

The Depositary may delegate its safekeeping functions to one or more delegates in accordance with, and subject to the Regulations however, its liability will not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted to a third party some or all of the assets in its safekeeping. The performance of the safekeeping function of the Depositary in respect of certain of the Company's assets has been delegated to certain delegates. A list of the delegates used by the Depositary as at the date hereof is listed in Appendix IV hereto. An up to date list of any such delegate(s) is available from the Company on request. The Depositary will have certain tax information-gathering, reporting and withholding obligations relating to payments arising in respect of assets held by the Depositary or a delegate on its behalf.

#### *Conflicts*

From time to time actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Depositary and its delegates, for example, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, where an appointed delegate is an affiliated group company and is providing a product or service to the Company and

has a financial or business interest in such product or service, or receives remuneration for other related products or services it provides to the Company. These services may include currency hedging services as well as acting as acting as counterparty to OTC transactions and providing credit facility arrangements to the Company. The Depositary maintains a conflict of interest policy to address this.

The Depositary and/or its affiliates may act as the depositary, trustee and/or administrator of other funds. It is therefore possible that the Depositary (or any of its affiliates) may in the course of its business have conflicts or potential conflicts of interest with those of the Company and/or other funds for which the Depositary (or any of its affiliates) act. In the event of any potential conflict of interest which may arise during the normal course of business, the Depositary will have regard to the applicable laws. Where a conflict or potential conflict of interest arises, the Depositary will have regard to its obligations to the Company and will treat the Company and the other funds for which it acts fairly and such that, so far as is practicable, any transactions are effected on terms which are not materially less favourable to the Company than if the conflict or potential conflict had not existed.

#### *Up-To-Date Information*

Up-to-date information on (i) the Depositary, (ii) its duties, (iii) the conflicts of interest which may arise and (iv) a description of any safekeeping function delegated by the Depositary, the list of any such delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such a delegation shall be made available to Shareholders on request.

The Depositary in no way acts as guarantor or offeror of the Company's Shares or any underlying investment. The Depositary is a service provider to the Company and has no responsibility or authority to make investment decisions, or render investment advice, with respect to the assets of the Company. Save as required by the Regulations, the Depositary is not responsible for, and accepts no responsibility or liability for, any losses suffered by the Company or any investors in the Company as a result of any failure by the Company or the Investment Manager to adhere to the investment objectives, policy, investment restrictions, borrowing restrictions or operating guidelines of the applicable Sub-Fund.

The Depositary is a service provider to the Company and is not responsible for the preparation of this document or for the activities of the Company and therefore accepts no responsibility for any information contained, or incorporated by reference, in this document.

#### **Distributor**

The Manager has been appointed global distributor of Shares in the Company pursuant to the Management Agreement. The Manager has delegated its functions in this regard to EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited. Such entity has authority to delegate some or all of its duties as distributor to sub-distributors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland.

## **Maintenance of Accounts by Paying Agents / Representatives / Distributors/ Correspondent Banks**

Local laws/regulations may require the appointment of paying agents/ representatives/ distributors/ correspondent banks and maintenance of accounts by such agents through which subscription and redemption monies or dividends may be paid. Shareholders who choose or are obliged under local regulations to pay or receive subscription or redemption monies or dividends via an intermediate entity rather than directly to the Depositary (e.g. a Paying Agent in a local jurisdiction) bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies prior to the transmission of such monies to the Depositary for the account of the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund and (b) redemption monies payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant Shareholder.

## **Conflicts of Interest**

The Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Distributor, the Administrator and the Depositary and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and shareholders, employees and agents (collectively the “Parties”) are or may be involved in other financial, investment and professional activities which may on occasion cause a conflict of interest with the management of the Company and/or their respective roles with respect to the Company. These activities may include managing or advising other funds, purchases and sales of securities, banking and investment management services, brokerage services, valuation of unlisted securities (in circumstances in which fees may increase as the value of assets increases) and serving as directors, officers, advisers or agents of other funds of companies, including funds or companies in which the Company may invest. Further information relating to conflicts of interests which may arise involving the Depositary and its affiliates is set out above at the section entitled “Depositary”-“Conflicts”.

In particular, the Manager and the Investment Manager may be involved in advising or managing other investment funds which have similar or overlapping investment objectives to or with the Company or Sub-Funds. Each of the Parties will use its reasonable endeavours to ensure that the performance of their respective duties will not be impaired by any such involvement they may have and that any conflicts which may arise will be resolved fairly and in the best interests of Shareholders. In relation to co-investment opportunities which arise between the Sub-Funds and other clients of the Investment Manager, the Investment Manager will ensure that the Sub-Funds participate fairly in such investment opportunities and that these are fairly allocated.

There is no prohibition on transactions with the Company by the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator, the Depositary, the Distributor or entities related to each of the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator, the Depositary<sup>1</sup> or the Distributor provided that such transactions are conducted at arm’s length and are in the best interests of Shareholders and

- (a) the value of the transaction is certified by a person who has been approved by the Depositary as being independent and competent (or a person who has been approved by

---

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt this excludes any non-group company sub-custodian appointed by the Depositary.

the Manager as being independent and competent in the case of transactions involving the Depositary); or

- (b) the relevant transaction is executed on best terms on an organised investment exchange in accordance with the rules of such exchange; or
- (c) where the conditions set out in (a) and (b) above are not practical, the Depositary is satisfied that the transaction is conducted at arm's length and is in the best interests of Shareholders (or in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Manager, following consultation with the Company, is satisfied that the transaction is conducted at arm's length and is in the best interests of Shareholders).

The Depositary (or the Manager, following consultation with the Company, in the case of transactions involving the Depositary) must document how it has complied with the provisions of paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above. Where transactions are conducted in accordance with (c) above, the Depositary (or the Manager, following consultation with the Company, in the case of transactions involving the Depositary) must document their rationale for being satisfied that the transaction conformed to the principles outlined above.

## **Inducements and Soft Commissions**

### *Inducements*

The Manager is subject to inducement rules set out in the Regulations pursuant to which it will not be regarded as acting honestly, fairly and in accordance with the best interests of the Company or its Shareholders if, in relation to the activities performed when carrying out its functions it pays or is paid any fee or commission, or provides or is provided with any non-monetary benefit, other than those permitted in the Regulations e.g. a fee, commission or non-monetary benefit paid by or on behalf of a third party where the Manager can demonstrate (i) the existence, nature and amount of the fee, commission or benefit and (ii) the payment of the fee or commission, or the provision of the non-monetary benefit are designed to enhance the quality of the relevant service and not impair compliance with the Manager's duty to act in the best interests of the Company or its Shareholders.

Consequently where the Manager or the Investment Manager successfully negotiates the recapture of a portion of the commissions charged by brokers or dealers in connection with the purchase and/or sale of securities, permitted derivative instruments or techniques and instruments for a Sub-Fund, the rebated commission shall be paid to the relevant Sub-Fund.

### *Soft Commission Arrangements*

#### *(i) General*

The Manager, any non-MiFID authorised Investment Manager, their delegates or connected persons of the Manager or any non-MiFID authorised Investment Manager may not retain cash or other

rebates but may receive, and are entitled to retain, research products and services (known as soft dollar benefits) from brokers and other persons through whom investment transactions are carried out ("brokers") which are of demonstrable benefit to the Shareholders (as may be permitted under applicable rules and regulations) and where such arrangements are made on best execution terms and brokerage rates are not in excess of customary institutional full-service brokerage rates and the services provided are of a type which assist in the provision of investment services to the Company.

*(ii) MiFID Authorised Investment Managers*

In accordance with its obligations under MiFID II, any MiFID authorised Investment Manager shall return to the relevant Sub-Fund any fees, commissions or other monetary benefits paid or provided by a third party in relation to the investment management services provided by the MiFID authorised Investment Manager to the Sub-Fund as soon as reasonably possible after receipt.

In particular, where the MiFID authorised Investment Manager successfully negotiates the recapture of a portion of the commissions charged by brokers or dealers in connection with the purchase and/or sale of securities, permitted derivative instruments or techniques and instruments for the Company or a Sub-Fund, the rebated commission shall be paid to the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund as the case may be.

The MiFID authorised Investment Manager shall however be permitted to retain minor non-monetary benefits received from third parties where the benefits are such that they could not impair the MiFID authorised Investment Manager from complying with its obligation to act in the best interests of the Sub-Fund, provided they are disclosed to the Company prior to the provision of investment management services by that entity.

**Investment research will not constitute an inducement under MiFID II where it is paid for by the MiFID authorised Investment Manager itself out of its own resources or out of a research payment account ("RPA") funded by a specific research charge to the applicable Sub-Fund.**

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited will discharge the charges relating to investment research which is or may be used by the Investment Manager in managing the assets of the Company.

## **FEES AND EXPENSES**

### **Establishment Expenses**

The organisational and establishment expenses relating to the creation of any additional Sub-Funds and Classes as at the date of this Prospectus (including registration in any markets) are set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Operating Expenses**

The Company will pay all its expenses out of the assets of the Company. Expenses paid by the Company include but are not limited to brokerage and bank charges and commissions (at normal commercial rates), legal and other professional advisory fees and expenses incurred by the Company or by the Depositary or other delegate of the Company in the performance of their respective duties, company secretarial fees, Companies Registration Office filings and statutory fees, auditing and taxation fees, translation and accounting expenses, interest on borrowings, taxes and governmental expenses, costs of preparation, printing and distribution of reports and notices, costs of all marketing material and advertisements where applicable, costs of periodic update of the Prospectus, custody and transfer expenses (including the remuneration and transaction charges payable to the Depositary and any sub-custodian which shall be at normal commercial rates together with any expenses payable by the Depositary or any sub-custodian and any value added tax applicable to such remuneration, transaction charges and expenses), all expenses in connection with registration, distribution and clearance and settlement of the Company and Shares issued or to be issued, all expenses in connection with obtaining and maintaining a credit rating for any Sub-Funds or Classes of Shares, expenses of Shareholders meetings, insurance premia, expenses of the publication and distribution of the Net Asset Value, including clerical costs of issue or redemption of Shares, expenses in maintaining and operating the register of Shareholders of the Company and any other expenses. Any such expenses may be deferred and amortised by the Company, in accordance with standard accounting practice, at the discretion of the Manager, in consultation with the Company.

### **Management Fees**

The Manager shall be entitled to receive a fee (a “management fee”) in relation to each Sub-Fund as specified in the relevant Supplement, subject to a maximum fee of 3% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class before deduction of borrowings, fees and expenses. The management fee in relation to each Sub-Fund shall be accrued, calculated and payable in accordance with the provisions set out in the relevant Supplement.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Managers and Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager and the Company, the fees of Paying Agents, representative agents and/or correspondent banks appointed by the Company and/ or the Manager on behalf of the Company or a Sub-Fund which will be at normal commercial rates will be borne by the Company or the Sub-Fund in respect of which such an agent has been appointed.

If fees of a Paying Agent, representative agent or correspondent bank are paid out of the assets of the Company or a Sub-Fund and are based on a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Company or Sub-Fund, all Shareholders of the Company or the Sub-Fund on whose behalf such an agent is appointed may avail of the services provided by such an agent appointed by or on behalf of the Company or Sub-Fund. However if such fees of a Paying Agent, representative agent or correspondent bank are attributable to one or more Classes within a Sub-Fund, such fees will be payable only from the Net Asset Value attributable to those Class(es) all Shareholders of which are entitled to avail of the services of such agent. Details of any Paying Agent, representative agent or correspondent bank appointed, which will be entitled to a fee out of the assets of the Company, Sub-Fund or attributable to a Class based on a percentage of the Net Asset Value of the Company, Sub-Fund or Class will be disclosed in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement or in a Country Supplement.

In addition, the Manager shall be responsible for reimbursing the Investment Managers and any Distributor, Paying Agent, representative agent or correspondent bank (and where specified in the relevant Supplement, any Sub-Investment Advisor or Sub-Distributor) out of the Company's assets all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them in performing their duties.

The Manager shall also be entitled to be reimbursed expenses properly incurred by it on behalf of each Sub-Fund in the performance of its obligations under the Management Agreement.

The fees and expenses of any Paying Agent, representative agent or correspondent bank appointed by the Company, the Manager or the Distributor on behalf of the Company or a Sub-Fund will be at normal commercial rates together with VAT.

### **Performance Fees**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, the Manager shall be entitled to charge a fee, "a performance fee", in relation to that Sub-Fund. Details of any such fee shall be specified in the relevant Supplement.

### **Administration and Custody Fees**

The fees and expenses of the Administrator and Depositary in relation to each Sub-Fund shall be set out in the relevant Supplement.

### **Distributor's Fees/Commissions**

Shareholders may be subject to a sales commission calculated as a percentage of subscription monies as specified in the relevant Supplement subject to a maximum of 5% of the amount subscribed. Such commission may be charged as a preliminary once off charge or as an annual commission payable over the term of investment by a Shareholder in a Sub-Fund or Class. Details of any sales commission payable shall be specified in the relevant Supplement. The Manager

reserves the right to reduce or waive any sales commission and may distinguish between applicants for Shares accordingly.

EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited as distributor and investment manager receives an investment manager fee in respect of each Class of a Sub-Fund in relation to which it acts as investment manager and consequently will not receive any separate distribution fee. Furthermore, the Distributor will not receive any sales commission on subscription proceeds received in respect of Shares subscribed.

### **Redemption Fee**

Shareholders may be subject to a redemption fee calculated as a percentage of redemption monies as specified in the relevant Supplement.

### **Conversion Fee**

The Articles of Association authorise the Directors to charge a fee on the conversion of Shares in any Class to Shares in another Class up to a maximum of 5% of the total value of Shares in the original Class being converted. Any such conversion fee will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement if applicable.

### **Directors' Fees**

The Articles of Association authorise the Directors to charge a fee for their services at a rate determined by the Directors. With the exception of Mr Connolly who shall be entitled to receive an annual fee of €5,000 in respect of his services to the Company, the non-independent Directors have determined not to charge any fee to the Company. Independent Directors will be entitled to €50,000 per annum (or at such higher rate as the Company shall from time to time decide), to be paid subject to any applicable taxes by equal quarterly instalments on the last day of each quarter. All Directors will be entitled to reimbursement by the Company of reasonable expenses directly incurred in attendance at board meetings. Directors' fees shall be apportioned equally among the Sub-Funds.

### **Allocation of Fees**

All fees, duties and charges will be charged to the relevant Sub-Fund and within such Sub-Fund to the Classes in respect of which they were incurred. Where an expense is not considered by the Directors to be attributable to any one Sub-Fund, the expense will normally be allocated to all Sub-Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Funds or otherwise on such terms as the Directors deem fair and equitable. In the case of any fees or expenses of a regular or recurring nature, such as audit fees, the Directors may calculate such fees or expenses on an estimated figure for yearly or other periods in advance and accrue them in equal proportions per period.

## **Fee Increases**

Any increase in fees in excess of the maximum level applicable to the Manager will require Shareholder consent.

## **Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital**

Shareholders should note that where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, fees (including management fees) and expenses may, at the discretion of the Directors, be charged to the capital of the relevant Class, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus, on redemptions of holdings from such Classes, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction. The rationale for charging fees and expenses out of capital is to allow the relevant Sub-Fund the ability to maximise the amount distributable to investors who are seeking a higher dividend paying Class of Shares. Investors should refer to the section of this Prospectus entitled "Capital Erosion Risk". The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of a Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard this policy has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

## **Remuneration Policy of the Manager**

The Manager has designed and implements a remuneration policy which is consistent with and promotes sound and effective risk management by having a business model which by its nature does not promote excessive risk taking that is inconsistent with the risk profile of the Manager, the Company or the Articles of the Company. The Manager's remuneration policy is consistent with the Company's business strategy, objectives, values and interests and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest.

The Manager's remuneration policy applies to those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions and any employee receiving total remuneration that falls into the remuneration bracket of senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the Manager or the Company.

In line with the provisions of Directive 2014/91/EU as may be amended from time to time, the Manager applies its remuneration policy and practices in a manner which is proportionate to its size and that of the Company, its internal organisation and the nature, scope and complexity of its activities.

Further details relating to the current remuneration policy of the Manager (including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated and the identity of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits) are available on [www.kbassociates.ie](http://www.kbassociates.ie). A paper copy will be made available upon request and free of charge by the Manager.

## **Accounts and Information**

The Company's financial year end is 30th June in each year. Annual reports and audited accounts of the Company will be made available to Shareholders via [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within four months from the end of the period to which they relate. Unaudited half yearly reports will also be made available to Shareholders via [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within two months of the end of the six-month period ending on 31st December in each year.

A paper copy of the annual report and audited accounts and the unaudited half yearly reports will be available upon request from the Administrator.

## RISK FACTORS

### *General*

The risks described herein should not be considered to be an exhaustive list of the risks which potential investors should consider before investing in a Sub-Fund. Potential investors should be aware that an investment in a Sub-Fund may be exposed to other risks of an exceptional nature from time to time. Investment in the Company carries with it a degree of risk. Different risks may apply to different Sub-Funds and/or Classes. Details of specific risks attaching to a particular Sub-Fund or Class which are additional to those described in this section will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement. Prospective investors should review this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement carefully and in its entirety and consult with their professional and financial advisers before making an application for Shares. Prospective Investors are advised that the value of Shares and the income from them may go down as well as up and, accordingly, an investor may not get back the full amount invested and an investment should only be made by persons who can sustain a loss on their investment. Past performance of the Company or any Sub-Fund should not be relied upon as an indicator of future performance. The attention of potential investors is drawn to the taxation risks associated with investing in the Company. Please refer to the Section of the Prospectus entitled "Taxation". The securities and instruments in which the Company invests are subject to normal market fluctuations and other risks inherent in investing in such investments and there can be no assurance that any appreciation in value will occur.

There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of a Sub-Fund will actually be achieved.

### **Market Capitalisation Risk**

The securities of small-to-medium-sized (by market capitalisation) companies, or financial instruments related to such securities, may have a more limited market than the securities of larger companies. Accordingly, it may be more difficult to effect sales of such securities at an advantageous time or without a substantial drop in price than securities of a company with a large market capitalisation and broad trading market. In addition, securities of small-to-medium-sized companies may have greater price volatility as they are generally more vulnerable to adverse market factors such as unfavourable economic reports.

### **Market Risk**

Some of the Recognised Markets in which a Sub-Fund may invest may be less well-regulated than those in developed markets and may prove to be illiquid, insufficiently liquid or highly volatile from time to time. This may affect the price at which a Sub-Fund may liquidate positions to meet redemption requests or other funding requirements.

### **Exchange Control and Repatriation Risk**

It may not be possible for Sub-Funds to repatriate capital, dividends, interest and other income from certain countries, or it may require government consents to do so. Sub-Funds could be adversely affected by the introduction of, or delays in, or refusal to grant any such consent for the repatriation of funds or by any official intervention affecting the process of settlement, clearing and registration of transactions. Economic or political conditions could lead to the revocation or variation of consent granted prior to investment being made in any particular country or to the imposition of new restrictions.

### **Emerging Markets Risk**

Certain Sub-Funds may invest in securities of companies in emerging markets. Such securities may involve a high degree of risk and may be considered speculative. Risks include (i) greater risk of expropriation, confiscatory taxation, nationalization, privatization, corruption, organised crime and social, political and economic instability; (ii) the small current size of the markets for securities of emerging markets issuers and the currently low or non-existent volume of trading, resulting in lack of liquidity and in price volatility, (iii) certain national policies which may restrict a Sub-Fund's investment opportunities including restrictions on investing in issuers or industries deemed sensitive to relevant national interests, (iv) lack of independence and effective government supervision of company registrars and (v) the absence of developed legal structures governing private or foreign investment and private property.

### **Custody Risk**

Local custody services remain underdeveloped in many emerging market countries and there is a transaction and custody risk involved in dealing in such markets. In certain circumstances a Sub-Fund may not be able to recover some of its assets. Such circumstances may include any acts or omissions or the liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a sub-custodian, retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title. The costs borne by the Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will generally be higher than in organised securities markets.

### **Political and Regulatory Risk**

The value of a Sub-Fund's assets may be affected by uncertainties such as international political developments, changes in government policies, changes in taxation, restrictions on foreign investment and currency repatriation, currency fluctuations and other developments in the laws and regulations of countries in which investment may be made. Furthermore, the legal infrastructure and accounting, auditing and reporting standards in certain countries in which investment may be made may not provide the same degree of investor protection or information to investors as would generally apply in major securities markets.

## **Liquidity Risk**

Not all securities or instruments invested in by the Sub-Funds will be listed or rated and consequently liquidity may be low. Moreover, the accumulation and disposal of holdings in some investments may be time consuming and may need to be conducted at unfavourable prices. The Sub-Funds may also encounter difficulties in disposing of assets at their fair price due to adverse market conditions leading to limited liquidity.

## **Redemption Risk**

Large redemptions of Shares in a Sub-Fund might result in a Sub-Fund being forced to sell assets at a time and price at which it would normally prefer not to dispose of those assets.

## **Credit Risk**

There can be no assurance that issuers of the securities or other instruments in which the Sub-Fund invests will not be subject to credit difficulties leading to the loss of some or all of the sums invested in such securities or instruments or payments due on such securities or instruments.

Sub-Funds will also be exposed to a credit risk in relation to the counterparties with whom they trade and may bear the risk of counterparty default.

## **Currency Risk**

Assets of a Sub-Fund may be denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund and changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and the currency of the asset may lead to a depreciation of the value of the Sub-Fund's assets as expressed in the Base Currency. It may not be possible or practical to hedge against such exchange rate risk. The Sub-Fund's Investment Manager may, but is not obliged to, mitigate this risk by using financial instruments.

Sub-Funds may from time to time enter into currency exchange transactions either on a spot basis or by buying currency exchange forward contracts. Sub-Funds will not enter into forward contracts for speculative purposes. Neither spot transactions nor forward currency exchange contracts eliminate fluctuations in the prices of a Sub-Fund's securities or in foreign exchange rates, or prevent loss if the prices of these securities should decline.

A Sub-Fund may enter into currency exchange transactions and/or use techniques and instruments to seek to protect against fluctuation in the relative value of its portfolio positions as a result of changes in currency exchange rates or interest rates between the trade and settlement dates of specific securities transactions or anticipated securities transactions. Although these transactions are intended to minimise the risk of loss due to a decline in the value of hedged currency, they also limit any potential gain that might be realised should the value of the hedged currency increase. The precise matching of the relevant contract amounts and the value of the securities involved will not generally be possible because the future value of such securities will change as a consequence

of market movements in the value of such securities between the date when the relevant contract is entered into and the date when it matures. The successful execution of a hedging strategy which matches exactly the profile of the investments of any Sub-Fund cannot be assured. It may not be possible to hedge against generally anticipated exchange or interest rate fluctuations at a price sufficient to protect the assets from the anticipated decline in value of the portfolio positions as a result of such fluctuations.

### **Inflation Risk**

Although many companies in which a Sub-Fund may hold shares may have operated profitably in the past in an inflationary environment, past performance is no assurance of future performance. Inflation may adversely affect any economy and the value of company shares.

### **Share Currency Designation Risk**

A Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund may be designated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund and/or the designated currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are denominated. Changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and such designated currency or changes in the exchange rate between the designated currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are denominated and the designated currency of a Class may lead to a depreciation of the value of such Shares as expressed in the designated currency. Where a Class of a Sub-Fund is specified to be "hedged" in the relevant Supplement, the Sub-Fund's Investment Manager will try to mitigate this risk by using financial instruments such as those described under the heading "Currency Risk", provided that such instruments shall in no case exceed 105% or be less than 95% of the Net Asset Value attributable to the relevant Class of the Sub-Fund. Investors should be aware that this strategy may substantially limit Shareholders of the relevant Class from benefiting if the designated currency falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency/currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated. In such circumstances Shareholders of the relevant Class of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to fluctuations in the Net Asset Value per Share reflecting the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments. Financial instruments used to implement such strategies shall be assets/liabilities of the Sub-Fund as a whole. However, the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments will accrue solely to the relevant Class of Shares of the Sub-Fund.

Shareholders should note that generally there is no segregation of assets and liabilities between Classes in a Sub-Fund and therefore a counterparty to a derivative overlay entered into in respect of a hedged Class may have recourse to the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund attributable to other Classes of that Sub-Fund where there is insufficient assets attributable to the hedged Class to discharge its liabilities. While the Company has taken steps to ensure that the risk of contagion between Classes is mitigated in order to ensure that the additional risk introduced to the Sub-Fund through the use of a derivative overlay is only borne by the Shareholders in the relevant Class, this risk cannot be fully eliminated.

## **Investing in Fixed Income Securities**

Investment in fixed income securities is subject to interest rate, sector, security and credit risks. Lower-rated securities will usually offer higher yields than higher-rated securities to compensate for the reduced creditworthiness and increased risk of default that these securities carry. Lower-rated securities generally tend to reflect short-term corporate and market developments to a greater extent than higher-rated securities which respond primarily to fluctuations in the general level of interest rates. There are fewer investors in lower-rated securities and it may be harder to buy and sell such securities at an optimum time.

The volume of transactions effected in certain international bond markets may be appreciably below that of the world's largest markets, such as the United States. Accordingly, a Sub-Fund's investment in such markets may be less liquid and their prices may be more volatile than comparable investments in securities trading in markets with larger trading volumes. Moreover, the settlement periods in certain markets may be longer than in others which may affect portfolio liquidity.

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in convertible bonds. A convertible bond is a bond that can be converted into a predetermined amount of a company's equity at certain times during its life. Thus, convertible bonds tend to offer a lower rate of return in exchange for the option to trade the bond into stock. Conversely, convertible bonds may be used when volatility is low as an alternative to common stock as convertible bonds may carry a higher return than the common equity and hence build premium when a share price is weak. Convertible bonds increase in value from rising equity prices, tightening corporate credit spreads and higher volatility and decline in value in falling equity markets, widening credit spreads and lower volatility.

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible bonds. Such investments may result in material losses to a Sub-Fund based on certain trigger events. The existence of these trigger events creates a different type of risk from traditional bonds and may more likely result in a partial or total loss of value (through the write-down of principal invested) or alternatively such bonds may be converted into shares of the issuing company which may also have suffered a loss in value. Shareholders should note that in certain circumstances, the holder of contingent convertible bonds may, unlike the classic capital hierarchy, suffer losses ahead of equity holders. Some contingent convertible bonds have no stated maturity and may have fully discretionary coupons. This means they may be potentially cancelled at the issuer's discretion or at the request of the issuer's regulatory authority. Contingent convertible bonds have been created as part of a new regulation to support the capital structure of financial institutions and may be subject to ongoing market and regulatory development.

## **Changes in Interest Rates**

The value of Shares may be affected by substantial adverse movements in interest rates.

## **Amortised Cost Method**

Certain Sub-Funds may value some or all of their investments at amortised cost. Investors' attention is drawn to the Section of the Prospectus entitled "Calculation of Net Asset Value" for further information.

In periods of declining short-term interest rates, the inflow of net new money to such Sub-Funds from the continuous issue of its Shares will likely be invested in portfolio instruments producing lower yields than the balance of such Sub-Fund's portfolio, thereby reducing the current yield of the Sub-Fund. In periods of rising interest rates, the opposite can be true.

## **Valuation Risk**

A Sub-Fund may invest some of its assets in illiquid and/or unquoted securities or instruments. Such investments or instruments will be valued by the Manager or its delegate in good faith in consultation with the Investment Manager as to their probable realisation value. Such investments are inherently difficult to value and are the subject of substantial uncertainty. There is no assurance that the estimates resulting from the valuation process will reflect the actual sales or "close-out" prices of such securities.

## **Accounting, Auditing and Financial Reporting Standards**

The accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards of many of the countries in which a Sub-Fund may invest may be less extensive than those applicable to US and European Union companies.

## **Techniques and Instruments Risk**

### *General*

The prices of derivative instruments, including futures and options prices, are highly volatile. Price movements of forward contracts, futures contracts and other derivative contracts are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, and national and international political and economic events and policies. In addition, governments from time to time intervene, directly and by regulation, in certain markets, particularly markets in currencies and interest rate related futures and options. Such intervention often is intended directly to influence prices and may, together with other factors, cause all of such markets to move rapidly in the same direction because of, among other things, interest rate fluctuations. The use of techniques and instruments also involves certain special risks, including (1) dependence on the ability to predict movements in the prices of securities being hedged and movements in interest rates, (2) imperfect correlation between the hedging instruments and the securities or market sectors being hedged, (3) the fact that skills needed to use these instruments are different from those needed to select the Sub-Fund's securities and (4) the possible absence of a liquid market for any particular instrument at any particular time, and (5) possible impediments to effective portfolio management or the ability

to meet redemption. OTC derivatives are generally entered into pursuant to contracts based on the standards set by the International Securities Dealers Association for derivatives master agreements which are negotiated by the parties. The use of such contracts may expose a Sub-Fund to legal risks such as the contract may not accurately reflect the intention of the parties or the contract may not be enforceable against the counterparty in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

#### *Liquidity of Futures Contracts*

Futures positions may be illiquid because certain commodity exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day by regulations referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits” or “daily limits.” Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a contract for a particular future has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in the future can neither be taken nor liquidated unless traders are willing to effect trades at or within the limit. This could prevent a Sub-Fund from liquidating unfavourable positions.

#### *Forward Trading*

Forward contracts and options thereon, unlike futures contracts, are not traded on exchanges and are not standardized; rather, banks and dealers act as principals in these markets, negotiating each transaction on an individual basis. Forward and “cash” trading is substantially unregulated; there is no limitation on daily price movements and speculative position limits are not applicable. The principals who deal in the forward markets are not required to continue to make markets in the currencies or commodities they trade and these markets can experience periods of illiquidity, sometimes of significant duration. Market illiquidity or disruption could result in major losses to a Sub-Fund.

### **Counterparty Risk**

Each Sub-Fund may have credit exposure to counterparties by virtue of positions in derivatives. To the extent that a counterparty defaults on its obligation and the Sub-Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the positions in its portfolio, it may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights.

A direct counterparty risk is associated with trading in non-collateralised financial derivative instruments. A Sub-Fund can reduce a large proportion of the counterparty risk arising from OTC derivative transactions by demanding that collateral equivalent to the amount of the commitment be provided by the respective counterparty. If, however, OTC derivatives are not fully collateralised, the failure of the counterparty may cause the value of the Sub-Fund to fall.

### **Investment Manager Risk**

The Administrator may consult the Investment Manager with respect to the valuation of certain investments. There is an inherent conflict of interest between the involvement of the Investment

Manager in determining the valuation price of each Sub-Fund's investments and the Investment Manager's other duties and responsibilities in relation to the Sub-Funds.

## **Taxation Risk**

Prospective investors and Shareholders should be aware that they may be required to pay income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, wealth tax, stamp taxes or any other kind of tax on distributions or deemed distributions of a Sub-Fund, capital gains within a Sub-Fund, whether or not realised, income received or accrued or deemed received within a Sub-Fund, etc. The requirement to pay such taxes will be according to the laws and practices of the country where the Shares are purchased, sold, held or redeemed and in the country of residence or nationality of the Shareholder and such laws and practices may change from time to time.

Any change in the taxation legislation in Ireland, or elsewhere, could affect a Sub-Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective, the value of a Sub-Fund's investments, the ability to pay returns to Shareholders or alter such returns. Any such changes, which could also be retroactive, could have an effect on the validity of the information stated herein based on current tax law and practice. Potential investors and Shareholders should note that the statements on taxation which are set out herein and in this Prospectus are based on advice which has been received by the Directors regarding the law and practice in force in the relevant jurisdiction as at the date of this Prospectus. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment is made in the Company will endure indefinitely. Prospective investors and Shareholders should consult their tax advisors with respect to their particular tax situations and the tax consequences of an investment in a particular Sub-Fund.

Finally, if the Company becomes liable to account for tax, in any jurisdiction, including any interest or penalties thereon if an event giving rise to a tax liability occurs, the Company shall be entitled to deduct such amount from the payment arising on such event or to compulsorily redeem or cancel such number of Shares held by the Shareholder or the beneficial owner of the Shares as have a value sufficient after the deduction of any redemption charges to discharge any such liability. The relevant Shareholder shall indemnify and keep the Company indemnified against any loss arising to the Company by reason of the Company becoming liable to account for tax and any interest or penalties thereon on the happening of an event giving rise to a tax liability including if no such deduction, appropriation or cancellation has been made.

Potential investors' attention is drawn to the taxation risks associated with investing in the Company. Please refer to the section headed "TAXATION".

### *Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA")*

The foreign account tax compliance provisions of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act 2010 which apply to certain payments are essentially designed to require reporting of Specified US Person's direct and indirect ownership of non-US accounts and non-US entities to the US Internal Revenue Service, with any failure to provide the required information resulting in a 30% US

withholding tax on certain US source payments and payments attributable to US source income. In order to avoid being subject to the FATCA withholding tax, both US investors and non-US investors are likely to be required to provide information regarding themselves and their investors. In this regard, the Irish and US Governments signed an intergovernmental agreement (“Irish IGA”) with respect to the implementation of FATCA (see section entitled “Compliance with US reporting and withholding requirements” for further detail) on 21 December, 2012.

Under the Irish IGA (and the relevant Irish regulations and legislation implementing same), foreign financial institutions (such as the Company) should generally not be required to apply 30% withholding tax. To the extent the Company however suffers US withholding tax on its investments as a result of FATCA, or is not in a position to comply with any requirement of FATCA, the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company may take any action in relation to a Shareholder's investment in the Company to redress such non-compliance and/or to ensure that such withholding is economically borne by the relevant Shareholder whose failure to provide the necessary information or to become a participating foreign financial institution or other action or inaction gave rise to the withholding or non-compliance, including compulsory redemption of some or all of such Shareholder's holding of shares in the Company.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisor with regard to US federal, state, local and non-US tax reporting and certification requirements associated with an investment in the Company.

#### Common Reporting Standard

Drawing extensively on the intergovernmental approach to implementing FATCA, the OECD developed the Common Reporting Standard (“CRS”) to address the issue of offshore tax evasion on a global basis. Additionally, on 9 December 2014, the European Union adopted EU Council Directive 2014/107/EU, amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (“DAC2”).

The CRS and DAC2 provide a common standard for due diligence, reporting and exchange of financial account information. Pursuant to the CRS and DAC2, participating jurisdictions and EU member states will obtain from reporting financial institutions, and automatically exchange with exchange partners on an annual basis, financial information with respect to all reportable accounts identified by financial institutions on the basis of common due diligence and reporting procedures. The first information exchanges will begin in 2017. Ireland has legislated to implement the CRS and DAC2. As a result the Company will be required to comply with the CRS and DAC2 due diligence and reporting requirements, as adopted by Ireland. Shareholders may be required to provide additional information to the Company to enable the Company to satisfy its obligations under the CRS and DAC2. Failure to provide requested information may subject an investor to liability for any resulting penalties or other charges and/or compulsory redemption of their Shares in the Company.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisor with regard to with respect to their own certification requirements associated with an investment in the Company.

## **Capital Erosion Risk**

Where disclosed in the Supplement of the relevant Sub-Fund, a Sub-Fund (or certain Classes of a Sub-Fund) may have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Investors should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the relevant Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders in affected Sub-Funds or Classes may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of a Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

## **Cyber Security Risk**

The Company and its service providers are susceptible to operational and information security and related risks of cyber security incidents. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber security attacks include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorized access to digital systems (e.g., through "hacking" or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data or causing operational disruption. Cyber attacks also may be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make services unavailable to intended users). Cyber security incidents affecting the Company, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Sub-Investment Managers, the Administrator or Depositary or other service providers such as financial intermediaries have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses, including by interference with the Company's ability to calculate its Net Asset Value impediments to trading for a Sub-Fund's portfolio; the inability of Shareholders to transact business with a Sub-Fund; violations of applicable privacy, data security or other laws; regulatory fines and penalties; reputational damage; reimbursement or other compensation or remediation costs; legal fees; or additional compliance costs. Similar adverse consequences could result from cyber security incidents affecting issuers of securities in which a Sub-Fund invests, counterparties with which the Company engages in transactions, governmental and other regulatory authorities, exchange and other financial market operators, banks, brokers, dealers, insurance companies and other financial institutions and other parties. While information risk management systems and business continuity plans have been developed which are designed to reduce the risks associated with cyber security, there are inherent limitations in any cyber security risk management systems or business continuity plans, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified.

## **Risks Associated with Securities Financing Transactions**

### *General*

Entering into repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements create several risks for the Company and its investors. The relevant Sub-Fund is exposed to the risk that a counterparty to a securities financing transaction may default on its obligation to return assets equivalent to the ones provided to it by the relevant Sub-Fund. It is also subject to liquidity risk if it is unable to liquidate collateral provided to it to cover a counterparty default. Such transactions may also carry legal risk in that the use of standard contracts to effect securities financing transactions may expose a Sub-Fund to legal risks such as the contract may not accurately reflect the intention of the parties or the contract may not be enforceable against the counterparty in its jurisdiction of incorporation. Such transactions may also involve operational risks in that the use of securities financing transactions and management of collateral are subject to the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events. Risks may also arise with respect to any counterparty's right of re-use of any collateral as outlined below under "Risks Associated with Collateral Management".

### *Securities Lending*

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may engage in securities lending activities. As with any extensions of credit, there are risks of delay and recovery. Should the borrower of securities fail financially or default in any of its obligations under any securities lending transaction, the collateral provided in connection with such transaction will be called upon. The value of the collateral will be maintained to a certain level to ensure that the exposure to a given counterparty does not breach any risk-spreading rules imposed under the Regulations. However, there is a risk that the value of the collateral may fall below the value of the securities transferred. In addition, as a Sub-Fund may invest cash collateral received under a securities lending arrangement in accordance with the requirements set down in the CBI UCITS Regulations, a Sub-Fund will be exposed to the risk associated with such investments, such as failure or default of the issuer or the relevant security.

### *Repurchase Agreements*

Under a repurchase agreement, the relevant Sub-Fund retains the economic risks and rewards of the securities which it has sold to the counterparty and therefore is exposed to market risk in the event that it must repurchase such securities from the counterparty at the pre-determined price which may be higher than the value of the securities. If it chooses to reinvest the cash collateral received under the repurchase agreement, it is also subject to market risk arising in respect of such investment.

### *Reverse Repurchase Agreements*

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreement. If the seller of securities to the Sub-Fund under a reverse repurchase agreement

defaults on its obligation to repurchase the underlying securities, as a result of its bankruptcy or otherwise, the Sub-Fund will seek to dispose of such securities, which action could involve costs or delays. If the seller becomes insolvent and subject to liquidation or reorganisation under applicable bankruptcy or other laws, the Sub-Fund's ability to dispose of the underlying securities may be restricted. It is possible, in a bankruptcy or liquidation scenario, that the Sub-Fund may not be able to substantiate its interest in the underlying securities. Finally, if a seller defaults on its obligation to repurchase securities under a reverse repurchase agreement, the Sub-Fund may suffer a loss to the extent that it is forced to liquidate its position in the market, and proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities are less than the repurchase price agreed to by the defaulting seller.

#### *Risks Associated with Total Return Swaps*

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may enter into total return swap agreements i.e. a derivative whereby the total economic performance of a reference obligation is transferred from one counterparty to another counterparty. If there is a default by the counterparty to a swap contract, a Sub-Fund will be limited to contractual remedies pursuant to the agreement related to the transaction. There is no assurance that swap contract counterparties will be able to meet their obligations pursuant to swap contracts or that, in the event of default, the Company on behalf of the Sub-Fund will succeed in pursuing contractual remedies. A Sub-Fund thus assumes the risk that it may be delayed in or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the investments in its portfolio and obtaining payments owed to it pursuant to the relevant contract and therefore may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights. Furthermore, in addition to being subject to the credit risk of the counterparty to the total return swap, the Sub-Fund is also subject to the credit risk of the issuer of the reference obligation. Costs incurred in relation to entering into a total return swap and differences in currency values may result in the value of the index/reference value of the underlying of the total return swap differing from the value of the total return swap.

#### *Risks Associated with Collateral Management*

Where a Sub-Fund enters into an OTC derivative contract or a securities financing transaction, it may be required to pass collateral to the relevant counterparty or broker. Collateral that a Sub-Fund posts to a counterparty or a broker that is not segregated with a third-party custodian may not have the benefit of customer-protected "segregation" of such assets. Therefore, in the event of the insolvency of a counterparty or a broker, the Sub-Fund may become subject to the risk that it may not receive the return of its collateral or that the collateral may take some time to return if the collateral becomes available to the creditors of the relevant counterparty or broker. In addition, notwithstanding that a Sub-Fund may only accept non-cash collateral which is highly liquid, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risk that it will be unable to liquidate collateral provided to it to cover a counterparty default. The Sub-Fund is also subject to the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Where cash collateral received by a Sub-Fund is re-invested in accordance with the conditions imposed by the Central Bank of Ireland, a Sub-Fund will be exposed to the risk of a failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security in which the cash collateral has been invested.

Where collateral is posted to a counterparty or broker by way of a title transfer collateral arrangement or where the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund grants a right of re-use under a security collateral arrangement which is subsequently exercised by the counterparty, the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund will only have an unsecured contractual claim for the return of equivalent assets. In the event of the insolvency of a counterparty, the Sub-Fund shall rank as an unsecured creditor and may not receive equivalent assets or recover the full value of the assets. Investors should assume that the insolvency of any counterparty would result in a loss to the relevant Sub-Fund, which could be material. In addition, assets subject to a right of re-use by a counterparty may form part of a complex chain of transactions over which the Company or its delegates will not have any visibility or control.

Because the passing of collateral is effected through the use of standard contracts, a Sub-Fund may be exposed to legal risks such as the contract may not accurately reflect the intentions of the parties or the contract may not be enforceable against the counterparty in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

### **Risk Factors Not Exhaustive**

The investment risks set out in this Prospectus do not purport to be exhaustive and potential investors should be aware that an investment in the Company or any Sub-Fund or Class may be exposed to risks of an exceptional nature from time to time.

## TAXATION

### General

***The information given is not exhaustive and does not constitute legal or tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers as to the implications of their subscribing for, purchasing, holding, switching or disposing of Shares under the laws of the jurisdictions in which they may be subject to tax.***

***The following is a brief summary of certain aspects of Irish and United Kingdom taxation law and practice relevant to the transactions contemplated in this Prospectus. It is based on the law and practice and official interpretation currently in effect, all of which are subject to change.***

Dividends, interest and capital gains (if any) which the Company or any of the Sub-Funds receive with respect to their investments (other than securities of Irish issuers) may be subject to taxes, including withholding taxes, in the countries in which the issuers of investments are located. It is anticipated that the Company may not be able to benefit from reduced rates of withholding tax in double taxation agreements between Ireland and such countries. If this position changes in the future and the application of a lower rate results in a repayment to the Company the Net Asset Value will not be re-stated and the benefit will be allocated to the existing Shareholders rateably at the time of repayment.

### Irish Taxation

The Directors have been advised that on the basis that the Company is resident in Ireland for taxation purposes the taxation position of the Company and the Shareholders is as set out below.

### Definitions

For the purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply.

#### **“Exempt Irish Investor” means**

- a pension scheme which is an exempt approved scheme within the meaning of Section 774 of the Taxes Act or a retirement annuity contract or a trust scheme to which Section 784 or 785 of the Taxes Act applies;
- a company carrying on life business within the meaning of Section 706 of the Taxes Act;
- an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the Taxes Act;
- a special investment scheme within the meaning of Section 737 of the Taxes Act;
- a charity being a person referred to in Section 739D(6)(f)(i) of the Taxes Act;
- a unit trust to which Section 731(5)(a) of the Taxes Act applies;
- a qualifying fund manager within the meaning of Section 784A(1)(a) of the Taxes Act where the Shares held are assets of an approved retirement fund or an approved minimum retirement fund;

- a qualifying management company within the meaning of Section 739B of the Taxes Act;
- an investment limited partnership within the meaning of Section 739J of the Taxes Act;
- a personal retirement savings account (“PRSA”) administrator acting on behalf of a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of Section 787I of the Taxes Act and the Shares are assets of a PRSA;
- a credit union within the meaning of Section 2 of the Credit Union Act, 1997;
- the National Asset Management Agency;
- the National Treasury Management Agency or a Fund investment vehicle (within the meaning of section 37 of the National Treasury Management Agency (Amendment) Act 2014) of which the Minister for Finance is the sole beneficial owner, or the State acting through the National Treasury Management Agency;
- a company which is within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 110(2) of the Taxes Act in respect of payments made to it by the Company; or any other Irish Resident or persons who are Ordinarily Resident in Ireland who may be permitted to own Shares under taxation legislation or by written practice or concession of the Revenue Commissioners without giving rise to a charge to tax in the Company or jeopardising tax exemptions associated with the Company giving rise to a charge to tax in the Company;

provided that they have correctly completed the Relevant Declaration.

#### **“Intermediary”**

means a person who:-

- carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or
- holds shares in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons.

#### **“Ireland”**

means the Republic of Ireland.

#### **“Irish Resident”**

- in the case of an individual, means an individual who is resident in Ireland for tax purposes.
- in the case of a trust, means a trust that is resident in Ireland for tax purposes.
- in the case of a company, means a company that is resident in Ireland for tax purposes.

An individual will be regarded as being resident in Ireland for a tax year if he/she is present in Ireland: (1) for a period of at least 183 days in that tax year; or (2) for a period of at least 280 days in any two consecutive tax years, provided that the individual is present in Ireland for at least 31 days in each period. In determining days present in Ireland, an individual is deemed to be present if he/she is in Ireland at any time during the day. This test takes effect from 1 January, 2009

(previously in determining days present in Ireland an individual was deemed to be present if he/she was in Ireland at the end of the day (midnight)).

A trust will generally be Irish resident where the trustee is resident in Ireland or a majority of the trustees (if more than one) are resident in Ireland.

A company which has its central management and control in Ireland is resident in Ireland irrespective of where it is incorporated. A company which does not have its central management and control in Ireland but which is incorporated in Ireland is resident in Ireland except where:-

- the company is regarded as not resident in Ireland under a double taxation treaty between Ireland and another country;

or

- the company or a related company carries on a trade in Ireland, and either the company is ultimately controlled by persons resident in EU Member States or in countries with which Ireland has a double taxation treaty, or the company or a related company are quoted companies on a recognised Stock Exchange in the EU or in a treaty country under a double taxation treaty between Ireland and that country. This exception does not apply where it would result in an Irish incorporated company that is managed and controlled in a relevant territory (other than Ireland), but would not be resident in that relevant territory as it is not incorporated there, not being resident for tax purposes in any territory.

The Finance Act 2014 amended the above residency rules for companies incorporated on or after 1 January 2015. These new residency rules will ensure that companies incorporated in Ireland and also companies not so incorporated but that are managed and controlled in Ireland, will be tax resident in Ireland except to the extent that the company in question is, by virtue of a double taxation treaty between Ireland and another country, regarded as resident in a territory other than Ireland (and thus not resident in Ireland). For companies incorporated before this date these new rules will not come into effect until 1 January 2021 (except in limited circumstances).

It should be noted that the determination of a company's residence for tax purposes can be complex in certain cases and potential investors are referred to the specific legislative provisions that are contained in Section 23A of the Taxes Act.

#### **“Ordinarily Resident in Ireland”**

- in the case of an individual, means an individual who is ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes;
- in the case of a trust, means a trust that is ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes.

An individual will be regarded as ordinarily resident for a particular tax year if he/she has been Irish Resident for the three previous consecutive tax years (i.e. he/she becomes ordinarily resident with effect from the commencement of the fourth tax year). An individual will remain ordinarily resident

in Ireland until he/she has been non-Irish Resident for three consecutive tax years. Thus, an individual who is resident and ordinarily resident in Ireland in the tax year 1 January, 2017 to 31 December, 2017 and departs from Ireland in that tax year will remain ordinarily resident up to the end of the tax year 1 January, 2020 to 31 December, 2020.

The concept of a trust's ordinary residence is somewhat obscure and linked to its tax residence.

#### **“Recognised Clearing System”**

means any clearing system listed in Section 246A of the Taxes Act (including, but not limited to, Euroclear, Clearstream Banking AG, Clearstream Banking SA and CREST) or any other system for clearing shares which is designated for the purposes of Chapter 1A in Part 27 of the Taxes Act, by the Irish Revenue Commissioners as a recognised clearing system.

#### **“Relevant Declaration”**

means the declaration relevant to the Shareholder as set out in Schedule 2B of the Taxes Act.

#### **“Relevant Period”**

means a period of 8 years beginning with the acquisition of a Share by a Shareholder and each subsequent period of 8 years beginning immediately after the preceding Relevant Period.

#### **“Taxes Act”**

means the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 (of Ireland) as amended.

#### **The Company**

The Directors have been advised that, under current law and practice, the Company qualifies as an investment undertaking as defined in Section 739B (1) of the Taxes Act, so long as the Company is resident in Ireland. Accordingly, the Company is not chargeable to Irish tax on its income and gains.

However, tax can arise on the happening of a “chargeable event” in the Company. A chargeable event includes any distribution payments to Shareholders or any encashment, redemption, cancellation, transfer or deemed disposal (a deemed disposal will occur at the expiration of a Relevant Period) of Shares or the appropriation or cancellation of Shares of a Shareholder by the Company for the purposes of meeting the amount of tax payable on a gain arising on a transfer. No tax will arise on the Company in respect of chargeable events in respect of a Shareholder who is neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland at the time of the chargeable event provided that a Relevant Declaration is in place and the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein is no longer materially correct. In the absence of either a Relevant Declaration or the Company satisfying and availing of equivalent measures (see paragraph headed “Equivalent Measures” below) there is a

presumption that the investor is Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland. A chargeable event does not include:

- An exchange by a Shareholder, effected by way of an arms length bargain where no payment is made to the Shareholder, of Shares in the Company for other Shares in the Company;
- Any transactions (which might otherwise be a chargeable event) in relation to shares held in a Recognised Clearing System as designated by order of the Irish Revenue Commissioners;
- A transfer by a Shareholder of the entitlement to Shares where the transfer is between spouses and former spouses, subject to certain conditions; or
- An exchange of Shares arising on a qualifying amalgamation or reconstruction (within the meaning of Section 739H of the Taxes Act) of the Company with another investment undertaking.

If the Company becomes liable to account for tax if a chargeable event occurs, the Company shall be entitled to deduct from the payment arising on a chargeable event an amount equal to the appropriate tax and/or where applicable, to appropriate or cancel such number of Shares held by the Shareholder or the beneficial owner of the Shares as are required to meet the amount of tax. The relevant Shareholder shall indemnify and keep the Company indemnified against loss arising to the Company by reason of the Company becoming liable to account for tax on the happening of a chargeable event if no such deduction, appropriation or cancellation has been made.

Dividends received by the Company from investment in Irish equities may be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax at the standard rate of income tax (currently 20%). However, the Company can make a declaration to the payer that it is a collective investment undertaking beneficially entitled to the dividends which will entitle the Company to receive such dividends without deduction of Irish dividend withholding tax.

### **Stamp Duty**

No stamp duty is payable in Ireland on the issue, transfer, repurchase or redemption of Shares in the Company. Where any subscription for or redemption of Shares is satisfied by the in specie transfer of securities, property or other types of assets, Irish stamp duty may arise on the transfer of such assets.

No Irish stamp duty will be payable by the Company on the conveyance or transfer of stock or marketable securities provided that the stock or marketable securities in question have not been issued by a company registered in Ireland and provided that the conveyance or transfer does not relate to any immovable property situated in Ireland or any right over or interest in such property or to any stocks or marketable securities of a company (other than a company which is an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B (1) of the Taxes Act or a “qualifying company” within the meaning of Section 110 of the Taxes Act) which is registered in Ireland.

## **Shareholders' Tax**

### *Shares which are held in a Recognised Clearing System*

Any payments to a Shareholder or any encashment, redemption, cancellation or transfer of Shares held in a Recognised Clearing System will not give rise to a chargeable event in the Company (there is however ambiguity in the legislation as to whether the rules outlined in this paragraph with regard to Shares held in a Recognised Clearing System, apply in the case of chargeable events arising on a deemed disposal, therefore, as previously advised, Shareholders should seek their own tax advice in this regard). Thus the Company will not have to deduct any Irish taxes on such payments regardless of whether they are held by Shareholders who are Irish Residents or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland, or whether a non-resident Shareholder has made a Relevant Declaration. However, Shareholders who are Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland or who are not Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland but whose Shares are attributable to a branch or agency in Ireland may still have a liability to account for Irish tax on a distribution or encashment, redemption or transfer of their Shares.

To the extent any Shares are not held in a Recognised Clearing System at the time of a chargeable event (and subject to the discussion in the previous paragraph in relation to a chargeable event arising on a deemed disposal), the following tax consequences will typically arise on a chargeable event.

### *Shareholders who are neither Irish Residents nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland*

The Company will not have to deduct tax on the occasion of a chargeable event in respect of a Shareholder if (a) the Shareholder is neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland, (b) the Shareholder has made a Relevant Declaration on or about the time when the Shares are applied for or acquired by the Shareholder and (c) the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein is no longer materially correct. In the absence of either a Relevant Declaration (provided in a timely manner) or the Company satisfying and availing of equivalent measures (see paragraph headed "Equivalent Measures" below) tax will arise on the happening of a chargeable event in the Company regardless of the fact that a Shareholder is neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland. The appropriate tax that will be deducted is as described below.

To the extent that a Shareholder is acting as an Intermediary on behalf of persons who are neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland no tax will have to be deducted by the Company on the occasion of a chargeable event provided that either (i) the Company satisfied and availed of the equivalent measures or (ii) the Intermediary has made a Relevant Declaration that he/she is acting on behalf of such persons and the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein is no longer materially correct.

Shareholders who are neither Irish Residents nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland and who have made Relevant Declarations in respect of which the Company is not in possession of any information

which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein is no longer materially correct, will not be liable to Irish tax in respect of income from their Shares and gains made on the disposal of their Shares. However, any corporate Shareholder which is not Irish Resident and which holds Shares directly or indirectly by or for a trading branch or agency in Ireland will be liable to Irish tax on income from their Shares or gains made on disposals of the Shares.

Where tax is withheld by the Company on the basis that no Relevant Declaration has been filed with the Company by the Shareholder, Irish legislation provides for a refund of tax only to companies within the charge to Irish corporation tax, to certain incapacitated persons and in certain other limited circumstances.

#### *Shareholders who are Irish Residents or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland*

Unless a Shareholder is an Exempt Irish Investor and makes a Relevant Declaration to that effect and the Company is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein is no longer materially correct or unless the Shares are purchased by the Courts Service, tax at the rate of 41% (25% where the Shareholder is a company and an appropriate declaration is in place) will be required to be deducted by the Company from a distribution (where payments are made annually or at more frequent intervals) to a Shareholder who is Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland. Similarly, tax at the rate of 41% (25% where the Shareholder is a company and an appropriate declaration is in place) will have to be deducted by the Company on any other distribution or gain arising to the Shareholder (other than an Exempt Irish Investor who has made a Relevant Declaration) on an encashment, redemption, cancellation, transfer or deemed disposal (see below) of Shares by a Shareholder who is Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland.

The Finance Act 2006 introduced rules (which were subsequently amended by the Finance Act 2008) in relation to an automatic exit tax for Shareholders who are Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland in respect of Shares held by them in the Company at the ending of a Relevant Period. Such Shareholders (both companies and individuals) will be deemed to have disposed of their Shares (“deemed disposal”) at the expiration of that Relevant Period and will be charged to tax at the rate of 41% (25% where the Shareholder is a company and an appropriate declaration is in place) on any deemed gain (calculated without the benefit of indexation relief) accruing to them based on the increased value (if any) of the Shares since purchase or since the previous exit tax applied, whichever is later.

For the purposes of calculating if any further tax arises on a subsequent chargeable event (other than chargeable events arising from the ending of a subsequent Relevant Period or where payments are made annually or at more frequent intervals), the preceding deemed disposal is initially ignored and the appropriate tax calculated as normal. Upon calculation of this tax, credit is immediately given against this tax for any tax paid as a result of the preceding deemed disposal. Where the tax arising on the subsequent chargeable event is greater than that which arose on the preceding deemed disposal, the Company will have to deduct the difference. Where the tax arising on the subsequent chargeable event is less than that which arose on the preceding deemed disposal, the

Company will refund the Shareholder for the excess (subject to the paragraph headed “15% threshold” below).

#### 10% Threshold

The Company will not have to deduct tax (“exit tax”) in respect of this deemed disposal where the value of the chargeable shares (i.e. those Shares held by Shareholders to whom the declaration procedures do not apply) in the Company (or the Sub-Fund being an umbrella scheme) is less than 10% of the value of the total Shares in the Company (or in the Sub-Fund) and the Company has made an election to report certain details in respect of each affected Shareholder to Revenue (the “Affected Shareholder”) in each year that the de minimus limit applies. In such a situation the obligation to account for the tax on any gain arising on a deemed disposal will be the responsibility of the Shareholder on a self assessment basis (“self-assessors”) as opposed to the Company or Sub-Fund (or their service providers). The Company is deemed to have made the election to report once it has advised the Affected Shareholders in writing that it will make the required report.

#### 15% Threshold

As previously stated where the tax arising on the subsequent chargeable event is less than that which arose on the preceding deemed disposal (e.g. due to a subsequent loss on an actual disposal), the Company will refund the Shareholder the excess. Where however immediately before the subsequent chargeable event, the value of chargeable shares in the Company (or the Sub-Fund being an umbrella scheme) does not exceed 15% of the value of the total Shares, the Company may elect to have any excess tax arising repaid directly by Revenue to the Shareholder. The Company is deemed to have made this election once it notifies the Shareholder in writing that any repayment due will be made directly by Revenue on receipt of a claim by the Shareholder.

#### *Other*

To avoid multiple deemed disposal events for multiple Shares an irrevocable election under Section 739D(5B) can be made by the Company to value the Shares held at the 30<sup>th</sup> June or 31<sup>st</sup> December of each year prior to the deemed disposal occurring. While the legislation is ambiguous, it is generally understood that the intention is to permit a fund to group shares in six month batches and thereby make it easier to calculate the exit tax by avoiding having to carry out valuations at various dates during the year resulting in a large administrative burden.

The Irish Revenue Commissioners have provided updated investment undertaking guidance notes which deal with the practical aspects of how the above calculations/objectives will be accomplished.

Shareholders (depending on their own personal tax position) who are Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland may still be required to pay tax or further tax on a distribution or gain arising on an encashment, redemption, cancellation, transfer or deemed disposal of their Shares. Alternatively they may be entitled to a refund of all or part of any tax deducted by the Company on a chargeable event.

### *Personal Portfolio Investment Undertaking*

The Finance Act 2007 introduced provisions regarding the taxation of Irish Resident individuals or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland individuals who hold shares in investment undertakings. These provisions introduced the concept of a personal portfolio investment undertaking ("PPIU"). Essentially, an investment undertaking will be considered a PPIU in relation to a specific investor where that investor can influence the selection of some or all of the property held by the investment undertaking either directly or through persons acting on behalf of or connected to the investor. Depending on individuals' circumstances, an investment undertaking may be considered a PPIU in relation to some, none or all individual investors i.e. it will only be a PPIU in respect of those individuals' who can "influence" selection. Any gain arising on a chargeable event in relation to an investment undertaking which is a PPIU in respect of an individual on or after 20 February, 2007, will be taxed at the rate of 60%. Specific exemptions apply where the property invested in has been widely marketed and made available to the public or for non-property investments entered into by the investment undertaking. Further restrictions may be required in the case of investments in land or unquoted shares deriving their value from land.

### **Equivalent Measures**

The Finance Act 2010 ("Act") introduced measures commonly referred to as equivalent measures to amend the rules with regard to Relevant Declarations. The position prior to the Act was that no tax would arise on an investment undertaking with regard to chargeable events in respect of a shareholder who was neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland at the time of the chargeable event, provided that a Relevant Declaration was in place and the investment undertaking was not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained therein was no longer materially correct. In the absence of a Relevant Declaration there was a presumption that the investor was Irish Resident or Ordinarily Resident in Ireland. The Act however contained provisions that permit the above exemption in respect of shareholders who are not Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland to apply where the investment undertaking is not actively marketed to such investors and appropriate equivalent measures are put in place by the investment undertaking to ensure that such shareholders are not Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland and the investment undertaking has received approval from the Revenue Commissioners in this regard.

### Reporting

Pursuant to Section 891C of the TCA and the Return of Values (Investment Undertakings) Regulations 2013, the Company is obliged to report certain details in relation to Shares held by investors to the Revenue Commissioners on an annual basis. The details to be reported include the name, address and date of birth if on record of, and the value of the Shares held by, a Shareholder. In respect of Shares acquired on or after 1 January 2014, the details to be reported also include the tax reference number of the Shareholder (being an Irish tax reference number or VAT registration number, or in the case of an individual, the individual's PPS number) or, in the absence of a tax reference number,

a marker indicating that this was not provided. No details are to be reported in respect of Shareholders who are;

- Exempt Irish Residents (as defined above);
- Shareholders who are neither Irish Resident nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland (provided the relevant declaration has been made); or
- Shareholders whose Shares are held in a recognised clearing system.

## **Capital Acquisitions Tax**

The disposal of Shares may be subject to Irish gift or inheritance tax (Capital Acquisitions Tax). However, provided that the Company falls within the definition of investment undertaking (within the meaning of Section 739B (1) of the Taxes Act), the disposal of Shares by a Shareholder is not liable to Capital Acquisitions Tax provided that (a) at the date of the gift or inheritance, the donee or successor is neither domiciled nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland; (b) at the date of the disposition, the Shareholder disposing (“disponer”) of the Shares is neither domiciled nor Ordinarily Resident in Ireland; and (c) the Shares are comprised in the gift or inheritance at the date of such gift or inheritance and at the valuation date.

With regard to Irish tax residency for Capital Acquisitions Tax purposes, special rules apply for non-Irish domiciled persons. A non-Irish domiciled donee or disponer will not be deemed to be resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland at the relevant date unless;

- i) that person has been resident in Ireland for the 5 consecutive years of assessment immediately preceding the year of assessment in which that date falls; and
- ii) that person is either resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland on that date.

## **Compliance with US reporting and withholding requirements**

The foreign account tax compliance provisions (“**FATCA**”) of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act 2010 represent an information reporting regime enacted by the United States (“**US**”) aimed at ensuring that Specified US Persons with financial assets outside the US are paying the correct amount of US tax. FATCA will generally impose a withholding tax of 30% with respect to certain US source income (including dividends and interest) and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposal of property that can produce US source interest or dividends paid to a foreign financial institution (“**FFI**”), unless the recipient of the payment satisfies certain requirements intended to enable the US Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”) to identify US persons (within the meaning of Sections 1471 – 1474 of the US Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) with interests in such payments. The 30% withholding could also apply to payments otherwise attributable to US source income (also known as “foreign passthru payments”) to the extent provided in future Treasury regulations, but in no event before 1 January 2019. To avoid such withholding, a FFI generally will be required to identify its account holders who are Specified US Persons and report certain information about such account holders to the local government or directly to the IRS. For these purposes the Company would fall within the definition of a FFI for the purpose of FATCA.

In recognition of the stated policy objective of FATCA and the difficulties which may arise in certain jurisdictions with respect to compliance with FATCA by FFIs, the US has developed an intergovernmental approach to the implementation of FATCA. In this regard the Irish and US Governments signed an intergovernmental agreement (“Irish IGA”) on the 21 December, 2012 in relation to the implementation of FATCA in Ireland. The Statutory Instrument implementing the Irish IGA (S.I. No 33 of 2013) is included in Part 3 of Schedule 24A of the Taxes Act. This Statutory Instrument together with the Finance Accounts Reporting (United States of America) Regulations 2014 (S.I. No 292 of 2014) and section 891E of the Taxes Consolidation Act give legislative effect to the Irish IGA with effect from 1 July, 2014. Supporting Guidance Notes (which will be updated on an ad-hoc basis) were first issued by the Irish Revenue Commissioners on 1 October, 2014 with the most recent version being issued in June 2017.

Under the Irish IGA, information about relevant US investors will be provided on an annual basis by each Irish FFI (unless the FFI is exempted from the FATCA requirements) directly to the Irish Revenue Commissioners. The Irish Revenue Commissioners will then provide such information to the IRS (by the 30<sup>th</sup> September of the following year) without the need for the FFI to enter into a FFI agreement with the IRS. Nevertheless, the FFI will generally be required to register with the IRS to obtain a Global Intermediary Identification Number commonly referred to as a GIIN. The Company has already registered with the IRS as a FFI and has obtained its GIIN.

The Irish IGA is intended to reduce the burden for Irish FFIs of complying with FATCA by simplifying the compliance process and minimising the risk of withholding tax. Under the Irish IGA, FFIs should generally not be required to apply 30% withholding tax. To the extent the Company does suffer US withholding tax on its investments as a result of FATCA, the Directors may take any action in relation to an investor's investment in the Company to ensure that such withholding is economically borne by the relevant investor whose failure to provide the necessary information or to become a participating FFI gave rise to the withholding.

Each prospective investor should consult their own tax advisor regarding the requirements under FATCA with respect to their own situation.

### **Common Reporting Standard**

On 14 July 2014, the OECD issued the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information (“**the Standard**”) which therein contains the Common Reporting Standard (“**CRS**”). This has been applied in Ireland by means of the relevant international legal framework and Irish tax legislation. Additionally, on 9 December 2014, the European Union adopted EU Council Directive 2014/107/EU, amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (“**DAC2**”) which, in turn, has been applied in Ireland by means of the relevant Irish tax legislation.

The main objective of the CRS and DAC2 is to provide for the annual automatic exchange of certain financial account information between relevant tax authorities of participating jurisdictions or EU member states.

The CRS and DAC2 draw extensively on the intergovernmental approach used for the purposes of implementing FATCA and, as such, there are significant similarities between the reporting mechanisms. However, whereas FATCA essentially only requires reporting of specific information in relation to Specified US Persons to the IRS, the CRS and DAC2 have significantly wider ambit due to the multiple jurisdictions participating in the regimes.

Broadly speaking, the CRS and DAC2 will require Irish Financial Institutions to identify Account Holders (and, in particular situations, Controlling Persons of such Account Holders) resident in other participating jurisdictions or EU member states and to report specific information in relation to these Account Holders (and, in particular situations, specific information in relation to identified Controlling Persons) to the Irish Revenue Commissioners on an annual basis (which, in turn, will provide this information to the relevant tax authorities where the Account Holder is resident). In this regard, please note that the Company will be considered an Irish Financial Institution for the purposes of the CRS and DAC2.

For further information on the CRS and DAC2 requirements of the Company, please refer to the below "CRS Data Protection Information Notice".

#### *CRS/DAC2 Data Protection Information Notice*

The Company hereby confirms that it intends to take such steps as may be required to satisfy any obligations imposed by (i) the Standard and, specifically, the CRS therein, as applied in Ireland by means of the relevant international legal framework and Irish tax legislation and (ii) DAC2, as applied in Ireland by means of the relevant Irish tax legislation, so as to ensure compliance or deemed compliance (as the case may be) with the CRS and the DAC2 from 1 January 2016.

In this regard, the Company is obliged under Section 891F and Section 891G of the Irish Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 (as amended) and regulations made pursuant to those sections to collect certain information about each Shareholder's tax arrangements (and also collect information in relation to relevant Controlling Persons of specific Shareholders).

In certain circumstances, the Company may be legally obliged to share this information and other financial information with respect to a Shareholder's interests in the Company with the Irish Revenue Commissioners (and, in particular situations, also share information in relation to relevant Controlling Persons of specific Shareholders). In turn, and to the extent the account has been identified as a Reportable Account, the Irish Revenue Commissioners will exchange this information with the country of residence of the Reportable Person(s) in respect of that Reportable Account.

In particular, information that may be reported in respect of a Shareholder (and relevant Controlling Persons, if applicable) includes name, address, date of birth, place of birth, account number,

account balance or value at year end (or, if the account was closed during such year, the balance or value at the date of closure of the account), any payments (including redemption and dividend/interest payments) made with respect to the account during the calendar year, tax residency(ies) and tax identification number(s).

Shareholders (and relevant Controlling Persons) can obtain more information on the Company's tax reporting obligations on the website of the Irish Revenue Commissioners (which is available at <http://www.revenue.ie/en/business/aeoi/index.html>) or the following link in the case of CRS only: <http://www.oecd.org/tax/automatic-exchange/>).

All capitalised terms above, unless otherwise defined in this paragraph, shall have the same meaning as they have in the Standard or DAC2 (as applicable).

## **United Kingdom Taxation**

### *The Company*

The Directors of the Company intend to manage the affairs of the Company in such a way that it is not resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes. In these circumstances, the Company will not be subject to UK tax on its profits and gains (other than withholding tax on any interest or certain other income which has a UK source) provided that it is not treated as carrying on a trade in the UK through a fixed place of business or an agent which constitutes a "permanent establishment" in the United Kingdom.

Although the Company may be regarded for these purposes as carrying on a trade in the UK through the agency of the Investment Manager (to the extent the relevant Investment Manager is based in the UK), the Directors of the Company, the Manager and the Investment Manager each intend to organise their respective affairs in such a way that the Investment Manager does not constitute a UK "permanent establishment" by reason of a statutory exemption commonly referred to as the "investment manager exemption" contained in the UK Corporation Tax Act 2010. It cannot, however, be guaranteed that the conditions of this exemption will at all times be met.

### *UK Shareholders*

Shareholders who are resident in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes should be aware that their Shares will constitute "material interests" in an "offshore fund" for the purposes of the United Kingdom Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 (the "UK Regulations"). (Each Class of Shares in the Company is expected to constitute an "offshore fund" for the purposes of the above mentioned tax regime.) Where such a Shareholder holds such a material interest, any gain arising to that person on the sale, redemption or other disposal of that interest (including a deemed disposal on death) will be taxed at the time of such sale, redemption or other disposal as income and not as capital gain, unless the offshore fund has been certified by HM Revenue and Customs ("HMRC"), the UK Revenue authority, as a "reporting fund" for each of its account periods during which that person has held that interest.

The Directors intend to seek and obtain (or have obtained) reporting fund status for a large number of Classes of Shares, as detailed in the relevant Supplements. Where no reporting fund status is or has been sought, or where a Class of Shares was not certified as “reporting” throughout the period of investment by a relevant Shareholder, any gain realised by UK resident Shareholders on a sale, redemption or other disposal of their Shares (including a deemed disposal on death) will be taxed as income and not as capital gains (or to corporation tax on income in the case of corporate Shareholders). The precise consequences of such treatment will depend upon the particular tax position of each such Shareholder.

For those Classes of Shares where the Directors of the Company intend to obtain, (or have obtained) reporting fund status, the effect of classification of the relevant Class of Shares as a “reporting fund” would be that, subject to satisfying certain conditions (such as the relevant Class having been certified as “reporting” throughout the period of investment by a relevant Shareholder), any gains arising to Shareholders resident in the United Kingdom on a sale, redemption or other disposal of their Shares would be taxed as capital gain (or corporation tax on capital gains in the case of corporate Shareholders). The precise consequences of such treatment will depend upon the particular tax position of each Shareholder.

Further, under the Regulations, a reporting fund is required to provide each investor in the relevant Class of Shares, for each account period of the relevant Class, a report of the income of the Class for that account period which is attributable to the investor's interest (whether or not such income has been distributed to the investor), and such reported income is treated as an additional distribution made by the Class of Shares to the investor. A United Kingdom resident Shareholder in the relevant Class of Shares will therefore (subject to their particular United Kingdom tax position) be potentially subject to United Kingdom tax on that reported income as if such reported income were a distribution upon their Shares. These rules are complex and investors are advised to consult their own tax advisers. In addition, there can be no guarantee that under the “reporting regime”, the relevant conditions to achieve or maintain “reporting” status will be satisfied.

Shareholders who are within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax should be aware that where such an investor holds a “material interest” in an “offshore fund” and that offshore fund fails, at any time in an accounting period in which the investor holds its material interest, to satisfy the “non-qualifying investments test”, the investor is required to treat its material interest for that accounting period as if it were rights under a creditor relationship for the purposes of the “loan relationships” regime (which governs the UK taxation of most forms of corporate debt) contained in the UK Corporation Tax Act 2009. Each Class of Shares is expected to constitute a material interest in an offshore fund for this purpose. An offshore fund fails to satisfy the non-qualifying investments test at any time when its investments consist as to more than 60 per cent by market value of, inter alia, government and corporate debt securities, money placed at interest or holdings in unit trust schemes or offshore funds which do not themselves satisfy the non-qualifying investments test. The investment policies of the Company (or any Sub-Fund) could fail the non-qualifying investments test. Shareholders within the charge to UK corporation tax would in these circumstances be required to account for their interest in the relevant Sub-Fund under the loan relationships regime, in which case all returns on their Shares in the relevant accounting period (including gains and

losses) would be taxed or relieved as income receipt or expense on a fair value basis. Such Shareholders might therefore, depending upon their particular circumstances, incur a charge to UK corporation tax on an unrealised increase in the value of their Shares (or obtain relief against UK corporation tax for an unrealised diminution in the value of their Shares).

Subject to their personal circumstances, Shareholders resident in the UK for taxation purposes may be liable to UK income tax or corporation tax in respect of dividends or other distributions of the relevant Sub-Fund, whether or not such distributions are reinvested. However, under changes enacted in the Finance Act 2009, UK resident corporate Shareholders are normally exempt from taxation on dividends, depending on their circumstances and subject to certain conditions being satisfied. Further, UK resident individual Shareholders may be eligible for a tax credit, depending on their circumstances and certain conditions being satisfied (e.g., the dividend not being reclassified as a different form of payment, such as interest), equal to one ninth of the amount of the dividend, which may be available for set-off against their UK income tax liability.

An exchange of Shares for Shares in a different Sub-Fund, or for a different Class of Shares in the same Sub-Fund, may result in UK resident Shareholders who exchange Shares in these circumstances being treated as making a disposal of Shares giving rise to a chargeable gain or allowable loss for UK tax purposes. However, whether or not such an exchange gives rise to a chargeable disposal will depend on the precise circumstances as not all exchanges of Shares are expected to give rise to a taxable event. For example, no chargeable disposal will normally arise where investors switch between income and accumulation Shares in the same Fund. Further, special tax rules exist governing the exchange of Shares of a "reporting" Class of Shares into a "non-reporting" Class of Shares, and vice versa. The rules described in this paragraph are complex and investors are advised to consult their own tax advisers.

The attention of individuals resident in the UK for taxation purposes is drawn to the provisions of section sections 714 to 751 (inclusive) of the UK Income Tax Act 2007, which may render them liable to income tax in respect of the undistributed income of the Fund.

If the Company is controlled for UK taxation purposes by persons (whether companies, individuals or others) who are resident in the United Kingdom for these purposes, or is controlled by two persons, one of whom is resident in the United Kingdom for these purposes and has at least 40 per cent. of the interests, rights and powers by which the two persons together control the Fund and the other of whom has at least 40 per cent and not more than 55 per cent of such interests, rights and powers, the Company will be a "controlled foreign company" for the purposes of Part 9A of the UK Taxation (International and Other Provisions) Act 2010. Where a UK resident company, either alone or together with persons connected or associated with it for United Kingdom taxation purposes, has an interest in 25 per cent or more of the "chargeable profits" of a controlled foreign company, the United Kingdom resident company may be subject to United Kingdom taxation on an amount calculated by reference to its proportionate interest in those chargeable profits. The chargeable profits of a controlled foreign company do not include its capital gains. Shareholders who are UK resident companies should therefore be aware that they may in some circumstances be subject to UK tax an amount calculated by reference to undistributed profits of the Company. Further, the UK

controlled foreign company legislation is currently the subject of extensive consultation between HMRC and industry and may be amended or reformed as a result of such consultation. The chargeable profits of a controlled foreign company are, however, determined by the application of a number of specific “gateway” tests (with only those profits of the controlled foreign company that pass through one or more “gateways” constituting its chargeable profits) and do not, in any event, include its capital gains. The controlled foreign company rules also contain a number of specific exemptions. Shareholders who are United Kingdom resident companies, should, however, be aware that they may in some circumstances be subject to United Kingdom tax an amount calculated by reference to undistributed profits of the Fund.

The attention of persons resident in the UK for taxation purposes (and who, if individuals, are also domiciled in the UK for those purposes) is drawn to the provisions of section 13 of the UK Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (“Section 13”). Section 13 applies to a “participator” in the Company for UK taxation purposes (which term includes a Shareholder) if, at a time when any gain accrues to the Company which constitutes a chargeable gain for those purposes, the Company is itself controlled by a sufficiently small number of persons so as to render the Company a body corporate that would, were it to have been resident in the UK for taxation purposes, be a “close” company for those purposes. The provisions of Section 13 could, if applied, result in such a Shareholder being treated for the purposes of UK taxation of chargeable gains as if a part of any chargeable gain accruing to the Company had accrued to the Shareholder directly, that part being equal to the proportion of the gain that corresponds to that Shareholder’s proportionate interest in the Company as a “participator”. No liability under Section 13 could be incurred by such a Shareholder, however, where such a proportion does not exceed one-quarter of the gain. In the case of Shareholders who are individuals domiciled outside the United Kingdom, Section 13 applies subject to the remittance basis in particular circumstances.

No UK stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax (“SDRT”) will be payable on the issue of the Shares. An agreement to transfer Shares should not be subject to SDRT provided the Shares are not and will not be registered in any register of the Company kept in the UK. An instrument transferring Shares in the Company will, if executed in the United Kingdom, be liable to ad valorem stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid, rounded up to the nearest £5.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1. Incorporation, Registered Office and Share Capital

- (a) The Company was incorporated in Ireland on 22<sup>nd</sup> July, 2003 as an open-ended umbrella type investment company with variable capital and limited liability (registered no. 373807) under the name of New Capital UCITS Fund plc. The registered office of the Company is at 5 George's Dock, ISFC, Dublin 1, Ireland. On incorporation the authorised share capital of the Company was represented by 39,000 Management Shares of €1.00 each and 500,000,000,000 Shares of no par value.
- (b) As of 31 March, 2017, the share capital of the Company was as follows:-
- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Shares Authorised: | 39,000 Management Shares of €1 each and 500,000,000,000 participating shares of no par value. |
| Shares Issued:     | 2 Management Shares of €1 each and 15,997,806 participating shares of no par value.           |
- (c) No capital of the Company is under option or agreed conditionally or unconditionally to be put under option.
- (d) Shares carry no pre-emption rights.

### 2. Rights of the Shares

The rights attaching to the Shares will be as follows:-

- (i) **Voting Rights:** On a show of hands every Shareholder who is present in person or by proxy at a meeting of Shareholders shall have one vote and, every holder of Management Shares who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote in respect of all of the Management Shares. On a poll, every Shareholder present in person or by proxy shall be entitled to one vote in respect of each Share held by him and every holder of Management Shares present in person or by proxy shall be entitled to one vote in respect of all of the Management Shares held by him.
- (ii) **Dividends:** The Shares carry rights to dividends as explained under paragraph 4(h) below. No dividend shall be payable to the holders of Management Shares.
- (iii) **Repurchase:** Shares may be repurchased by Shareholders on any Redemption Day as explained in paragraph 4(c) below.

(iv) Winding Up: If the Directors decide that it is in the best interests of Shareholders to wind up the Company, the Secretary shall forthwith at the Directors' request, convene an extraordinary general meeting of the Company to consider a proposal to appoint a liquidator to wind up the Company. The Liquidator, on appointment, will apply the assets of each Sub-Fund in satisfaction of creditors' claims relating to that Sub-Fund as he deems appropriate. The assets of the Company will then be distributed amongst the Shareholders. The assets available for distribution amongst the Shareholders shall be applied as follows:

- (i) firstly, those assets attributable to a particular Sub-Fund or Class shall be paid to the holders of Shares in that Sub-Fund or Class;
- (ii) secondly, any balance then remaining and not attributable to any Sub-Fund or Class shall be apportioned between the Sub-Fund or Classes pro-rata to the Net Asset Value of each Sub-Fund or Class immediately prior to any distribution to Shareholders and the amounts so apportioned shall be paid to Shareholders pro-rata the number of Shares in that Sub-Fund or Class held by them; and
- (iii) thirdly, in the payment to holders of Management Shares of sums up to the nominal amount paid thereon. In the event that there are insufficient assets as aforesaid to enable such payment in full to be made, no recourse shall be had to any of the other assets of the Company.

The rights attached to the Shares may, whether or not the Company or any Sub-Fund or Class is being wound up, be varied with the consent in writing of holders of three-quarters of the issued Shares of the Company or of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class, with the sanction of a resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the Shares of the Company, of the relevant Sub-Fund or of the relevant Class, by a majority of three-quarters of the votes cast at such meeting.

The rights attaching to the Shares shall not be deemed to be varied by any of the following:-

- (i) the creation, allotment or issue of any further Shares ranking pari passu with Shares already in issue;
- (ii) the liquidation of the Company or of any Sub-Fund and distribution of its assets to its members in accordance with their rights or the vesting of assets in trustees for its members in specie.

### **3. Memorandum of Association**

The Memorandum of Association of the Company provides that the sole objective for which the Company is established is the collective investment in transferable securities and/or other liquid financial assets referred to in Regulation 68 of the Regulations of capital raised from the public and the Company operates on the principle of risk spreading in accordance with the Regulations.

The sole object of the Company is set out in full in clause 3 of the Memorandum of Association which is available for inspection at the Company's registered office.

### **4. Articles of Association**

The following section contains a summary of the major provisions of the Articles.

#### **(a) Issue of Shares**

- (i) The Shares will be issued in registered form. The Directors may allot and issue Shares on such terms and in such manner as they may think fit.
- (ii) The price at which the initial allotment of Shares of a Sub-Fund shall be made shall be determined by the Directors and any subsequent allotment of Shares of a Sub-Fund on any Subscription Day shall be made at the Net Asset Value per Share calculated as at the relevant Valuation Day. A sales charge of an amount not exceeding five per cent. (5%) of the total amount subscribed (rounded upwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Any sales charge so levied shall be payable to such persons as determined by the Directors from time to time and any such persons may reduce or waive the sales charge and may distinguish between applicants for Shares accordingly.

#### **(b) Transfer of Shares**

- (i) The Shares are freely transferable, subject to the restrictions set out in this Prospectus.
- (ii) The transfer of Shares shall be effected in accordance with the provisions of the Articles.
- (iii) All transfers of Shares shall be effected by transfer in writing, in any such denomination as the Directors may decide, in any usual or common form and every form of transfer shall state the full name and address of the transferor and transferee. No transfer of management shares shall be effected without the prior written consent of the Company.

- (iv) The instrument of transfer of a Share shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor and need not be signed by the transferee. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the Share until the name of the transferee is entered in the Register in respect thereof.
- (v) A transfer of Shares shall not be registered if in consequence of such transfer, the transferor would hold a number of Shares in value less than the Minimum Holding or the transferee would hold a number of Shares less than the Minimum Subscription.
- (vi) The Directors may decline to register any transfer of Shares unless all applicable taxes and/or stamp duties have been paid in respect of the instrument of transfer and the instrument of transfer is deposited at the registered office of the Company or such other place as the Directors may reasonably require accompanied by the certificate for the Shares to which it relates, and such other evidence as the Directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer and such relevant information as the Directors may reasonably require from the transferee.
- (vii) The Directors may decline to register any transfer where the transfer would result in the beneficial ownership of such Shares by a US Person, or is made in contravention of any restrictions on ownership imposed by the Directors or might result in legal, regulatory, pecuniary, taxation or material administrative disadvantage to the Fund or Shareholders.
- (viii) The Directors may decline to register a transfer of Shares unless the transfer form is deposited with the Administrator together with such evidence as is required by the Administrator to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer and satisfy the Administrator as to its or the Company's requirements to prevent money laundering.
- (ix) The registration of transfers may be suspended for such periods as the Directors may determine provided always that each registration may not be suspended for more than 30 days.
- (x) If the Directors decline to register a transfer of any Share they shall, within one month after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the Company, send to the transferee notice of the refusal.
- (xi) The registration of transfers may be suspended at such times and for such periods as the Directors may from time to time determine, PROVIDED ALWAYS that such registration of transfers shall not be suspended for more than thirty days in any year.

- (xii) All instruments of transfer which shall be registered shall be retained by the Company, but any instrument of transfer which the Directors may decline to register shall (except in the case of fraud) be returned to the person depositing the same.
  - (xiii) In the case of the death of a Member, the survivors or survivor where the deceased was a joint holder, and the executors or administrators of the deceased where he was a sole or surviving holder, shall be the only person(s) recognised by the Company as having title to his interest in the Shares, but nothing in this Article shall release the estate of the deceased holder whether sole or joint from any liability in respect of any Share solely or jointly held by him.
- (c) Repurchase of Shares
- (i) The Company has the power to repurchase its own outstanding fully paid Shares on any Redemption Day in such denominations as the Directors may from time to time decide.
  - (ii) Shares may be repurchased, at the option of the relevant Shareholder, on any Redemption Day. Any such request shall be irrevocable unless otherwise approved in writing by the Company.
  - (iii) Requests for repurchase should be received by the Administrator within the time limits set out in this Prospectus.
  - (iv) In the event of such request, the Company shall repurchase such Shares subject to any suspension of this repurchase obligation. Shares in the capital of the Company which are repurchased by the Company shall be cancelled.
  - (v) Such request will be dealt with at the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class calculated as at the relevant Valuation Day. A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being redeemed (rounded downwards to the nearest two decimal places) may be levied. The Directors may at their discretion waive, either wholly or partially, such redemption charge or differentiate between Shareholders as to the amount of such redemption charge, if any, within the permitted limit.
  - (vi) Any amount so payable to a Shareholder shall be paid in the designated currency of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class or such other currency or currencies as the Directors shall have determined as appropriate and shall

be dispatched at the latest within ten Business Days following the deadline for receipt by the Company of the applicable redemption request.

- (vii) In the event that a repurchase of part only of a Shareholder's holding of Shares leaves the Shareholder holding a number of Shares in value less than the Minimum Holding, the Directors shall have the power to repurchase the whole of that Shareholder's holding.
- (viii) Subject as provided in paragraph (xi) below, a Shareholder shall not be entitled to withdraw a request for repurchase duly given in accordance with the Articles.
- (ix) If the number of Shares of a Sub-Fund falling to be repurchased on any Redemption Day exceeds at least one tenth of the total number of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund or exceeds at least one tenth of the Net Asset Value of that particular Sub-Fund in issue on that day, then the Directors may in their absolute discretion refuse to repurchase any Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund in excess of one tenth of the total number of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund in issue as aforesaid or in excess of ten per cent of the Net Asset Value of that Fund and, if they so refuse, the requests for repurchase on such Redemption Day shall be reduced rateably and the Shares to which each request relates which are not repurchased by reason of such refusal shall be treated as if a request for repurchase had been made in respect of each subsequent Redemption Day until all the Shares to which the original request related have been repurchased.
- (x) If the number of Shares of a Sub-Fund falling to be repurchased on any Redemption Day is equal to one tenth or more of the total number of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund in issue or equal to one tenth or more of the Net Asset Value of that particular Sub-Fund on that Redemption Day, then the Company may, at the discretion of the Directors and with the consent of the relevant Shareholders, satisfy any application for repurchase of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund by the transfer to those Shareholders of assets of the relevant Sub-Fund in specie to which the following provisions shall apply provided any Shareholder shall be entitled to request the sale of any asset or assets proposed to be so distributed and the distribution to such Shareholder of the cash proceeds of such sale. The costs of any such sale shall be borne by the relevant Shareholder. Subject as hereinafter provided, the Company shall transfer to each Shareholder that proportion of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund which is then equivalent in value to the shareholding of the Shareholders then requesting the repurchase of their Shares but adjusted as the Directors may determine to reflect the liabilities of the Company PROVIDED ALWAYS that the nature of the assets and the type of assets to be transferred to each Shareholder shall be determined by

the Directors on such basis as the Directors in their sole discretion shall deem equitable and not prejudicial to the interests of the remaining Shareholders holding Shares, and for the foregoing purposes the value of assets shall be determined on the same basis as used in calculating the Repurchase Price of the Shares being so repurchased.

- (xi) Subject to compliance with any specific requirements of a regulatory authority of a country in which the relevant Sub-Fund is registered for sale to the public, a determination to provide redemption in specie may be solely at the discretion of the Company without the requirement to obtain the consent of a redeeming Shareholder where that Shareholder requests redemption of a number of Shares that represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund. In this event, the Company will if requested sell any asset or assets proposed to be distributed in specie and distribute to such Shareholder the cash proceeds less the costs of such sale which shall be borne by the relevant Shareholder. The nature and type of assets to be transferred in specie to each Shareholder shall be determined by the Directors on such basis as the Directors in their discretion shall deem equitable and not prejudicial to the interests of the remaining Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class and any such asset allocation shall be subject to the approval of the Depositary.
- (xii) If the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share is suspended beyond the day on which it would normally occur by reason of a declaration or notice to that effect by the Directors, the right of the Shareholder to have his Shares repurchased shall be similarly suspended and during the period of suspension he may withdraw the request for repurchase of his Shares (if any). Any withdrawal of a request for repurchase shall be made in writing and shall only be effective if actually received by the Company or its duly authorised agent before termination of the suspension. If the request is not withdrawn, the repurchase of the Shares shall be made on the Redemption Day next following the end of the suspension.
- (xiii) At any time the Company may by giving not less than four nor more than twelve weeks' notice (expiring on a Redemption Day) to all Shareholders in the Company or in any Sub-Fund, redeem at the Redemption Price on such Redemption Day, all (but not some) of the Shares in any Sub-Fund or Class or all Sub-Funds or Classes not previously redeemed.

(d) Manager/Depositary

In the event of Depositary desiring to retire or the Company desiring to remove the Depositary from office the Directors shall use their reasonable endeavours to find a corporation willing to act as Depositary and, subject to the prior approval of the new

Depositary by the Central Bank of Ireland and Article 3.08 of the Articles, appoint such corporation to be Depositary in place of the former Depositary. Subject to Article 3.12 of the Articles as detailed in the following paragraph, the Depositary may not retire or be removed from office until the Directors shall have found a corporation willing to act as Depositary and such corporation shall have been appointed Depositary in place of the former Depositary. The replacement of the Depositary shall be subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank of Ireland.

If within a period of three months or such other period as agreed under the terms of the Depositary Agreement from the date on which (a) the Depositary notifies the Company of its desire to retire in accordance with the terms of the Depositary Agreement and has not withdrawn notice of its intention to so retire; (b) the appointment of the Depositary is terminated by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Depositary Agreement, or (c) the Depositary ceases to be qualified under Article 3.08 of the Articles, no new Depositary has been appointed the Secretary at the request of the Directors or the Depositary shall forthwith convene an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Company at which there shall be proposed a resolution to appoint a liquidator to wind up the Company in accordance with the provisions of Article 36.00. In such circumstances the Depositary's appointment shall only terminate on revocation of the Company's authorisation by the Central Bank of Ireland.

In the event of the Manager desiring to retire or the Company desiring to remove the Manager from office and the Directors determining to appoint a Manager in lieu of the Manager retiring or being replaced, the Directors shall use their reasonable endeavours to find a corporation willing to act as manager and, subject to the prior approval of the new Manager by the Central Bank of Ireland and Article 3.06 of the Articles, the Directors shall appoint such corporation to be the Manager in place of the former Manager as soon as possible. The Manager may not retire or be removed from office until (i) the Directors shall have found a corporation willing to act as Manager and such corporation shall have been appointed Manager in place of the former Manager or (ii) the Directors shall have determined to seek authorisation from the Central Bank of Ireland as a self-managed investment company pursuant to the UCITS Regulations and such authorisation has been obtained.

The Company may terminate the appointment of the Manager in accordance with the terms of the Management Agreement which will include at least the following conditions:-

- (i) it gives the Manager not less than such period of notice in writing as agreed under the terms of the Management Agreement of its intention to terminate;
- (ii) where the Manager breaches any of its obligations under the terms of the Management Agreement and fails to rectify within the time period specified

therein; and

- (iii) where the Manager passes a resolution for its winding up (except for a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation upon terms previously approved by the Company).

The Manager's appointment in respect of a particular Sub-Fund will automatically terminate upon the termination of that Sub-Fund.

(e) Qualified Holders

If it shall come to the notice of the Directors or if the Directors shall have reason to believe that any Shares are owned directly or beneficially by:-

- (i) any person in breach of any law or requirement of any country or governmental authority or by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold such Shares and as a result the Company incurs liability to taxation or suffers a pecuniary disadvantage which the Company might not otherwise have incurred or suffered; or
- (ii) any person who is, or any person who has acquired such Shares on behalf of, or for the benefit of, a US Person; or
- (iii) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which in the opinion of the Directors might result in the Company incurring any liability to taxation or suffering, legal, pecuniary, regulatory or material administrative disadvantage which the Company might not otherwise have incurred or suffered; or
- (iv) any person who, otherwise than as a result of depreciation in the value of his holding, holds Shares in value less than the Minimum Holding, the Directors shall be entitled to (i) give notice (in such form as the Directors deem appropriate) to such person requiring him to (a) transfer such Shares to a person who is qualified to own the same without contravening any restriction imposed by the Directors, or (b) to request in writing the repurchase of such Shares and/or (ii) compulsorily redeem and/or cancel such number of Shares held by such person as is required to discharge any taxation or withholding tax arising as a result of the holding or beneficial ownership of Shares by such person including any interest or penalties payable thereon.

If any person upon whom such notice is served as aforesaid does not within 30 days after such notice has been served transfer such Shares or request in writing the Company to repurchase the Shares he shall be deemed forthwith upon the expiration of the said 30 days to have so requested the repurchase of all his Shares the subject of such notice and the company shall be deemed to be appointed his attorney with authority to appoint any person to sign on his behalf such documents as may be required for the purpose of the redemption.

If it shall come to the notice of the Directors or if the Directors shall have reason to believe that any Shares are owned directly or beneficially by any person or persons in breach of restrictions imposed by the Directors or any declarations or information is outstanding (including inter alia any declarations or information required pursuant to anti-money laundering or counter terrorist financing requirements), the Directors shall be entitled to give notice (in such form as the Directors deem appropriate) of their intention to compulsorily redeem that person's Shares. The Directors may charge any such Shareholder, any legal, accounting or administration costs associated with such compulsory redemption. In the event of a compulsory redemption, the redemption price will be determined as of the Valuation Point in respect of the relevant Redemption Day specified by the Directors in their notice to the Shareholder. Save where to do so is in contravention of applicable AML rules, the proceeds of a compulsory redemption shall be paid in accordance with the redemption provisions outlined above.

- (f) Directors
  - (i) The Directors shall be entitled to such remuneration as shall be agreed by the Directors and disclosed in the Prospectus issued by the Company from time to time. The Directors may also be reimbursed all reasonable travel, hotel and other incidental expenses incurred in connection with the business of the Company. The Directors may, in addition, grant special remuneration to any Director who, being called upon, shall perform any special or extra services to or at the request of the Company.
  - (ii) A Director may hold any other office or place of profit under the Company (other than the office of auditor) in conjunction with his office of Director on such terms as to tenure of office and otherwise as the Directors may determine.
  - (iii) No Director or intending Director shall be disqualified by his office from contracting with the Company either as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, nor shall any such contract or any contract or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which any Director is in any way interested be

liable to be avoided, nor shall any Director so contracting or being so interested be liable to account to the Company for any profit realised by any such contract or arrangement by reason of such Director holding that office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established, but the nature of his interest must be declared by him at the meeting of the Directors at which the question of entering into the contract or arrangement is first taken into consideration, or if the Director was not at the date of that meeting interested in the proposed contract or arrangement, then at the next meeting of the Directors held after he becomes so interested, and in a case where the Directors becomes interested in a contract or arrangement after it is made, then at the first meeting of the Directors held after he becomes so interested and the nature of such interest shall be reported in the next following report of the auditors. A general notice in writing given to the Directors by any Director to the effect that he is a shareholder of any specified company or firm, and is to be regarded as interested in any contract which may thereafter be made with the company or firm, shall (if such Director shall give the same at a meeting of the Directors or shall take reasonable steps to secure that the same is brought up and read at the next meeting of the Directors after it is given) be deemed a sufficient declaration of interest in relation to any contract made.

- (iv) Save as provided in this paragraph (f), a Director shall not vote in respect of any contract or arrangement or any proposal whatsoever in which he has any material interest otherwise than by virtue of his interests in Shares or debentures or other securities of or otherwise in or through the Company. A Director shall not be counted in the quorum at a meeting in relation to any resolution on which he is debarred from voting.
- (v) A Director shall in the absence of some material interest other than that indicated below, be entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters, namely:-
  - (aa) the giving of any security or indemnity to him in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him at the request of or for the benefit of the Company or any of its subsidiaries;
  - (bb) the giving of any security or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt or obligation of the Company or any of its subsidiaries for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;
  - (cc) any proposal concerning an offer of Shares of or by the Company or any of its subsidiaries for subscription or purchase in which offer he

is or is to be interested as a participant in the underwriting or sub-underwriting thereof;

- (dd) any proposal concerning any other company in which he is interested, directly or indirectly and whether as an officer or employee or shareholder or otherwise howsoever PROVIDED THAT he is not the holder of or beneficially interested in one per cent or more of the issued shares of any class of such company, or of any third company through which his interest is derived, or of any of the voting rights available to shareholders of the relevant company (any such interest being deemed for the purposes of this paragraph (f) to be a material interest in all circumstances).
  - (vi) The Company may by ordinary resolution suspend or relax the provisions of paragraphs (f)(iv) or (v) inclusive to any extent or ratify any transaction not duly authorised by reason of a contravention thereof.
  - (vii) Any Director may act by himself or through his firm in a professional capacity for the Company, and he or his firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he were not a Director, provided that nothing contained in the Articles shall authorise a Director or his firm to act as auditor.
  - (viii) Any Director may continue to be or become a director, managing director, manager or other officer or shareholder of any company promoted by the Company or in which the Company may be interested or associated in business, and no such Director shall be accountable for any remuneration or other benefits received by him as a director, managing director, manager, or other officer or shareholder of any such other company. The Directors may exercise the voting power conferred by the shares in any other company held or owned by the Company or exercisable by them as directors of such other company, in such manner in all respects as they think fit (including the exercise thereof in favour of any resolution appointing themselves or other officers of such company, or voting or providing for the payment of remuneration to the directors, managing directors, managers or other officers of such company).
- (g) Borrowing Powers

Subject to any limits imposed by the Central Bank of Ireland from time to time, the Directors may exercise all powers of the Company to borrow money, to mortgage or charge its undertaking, property, or any part thereof.

(h) Dividends

- (i) The Directors may, if they think fit, declare dividends in respect of any Shares in the Company that appear to the Directors to be justified by the net income. The Directors may declare dividends at any time and from time to time as they deem appropriate. Dividend dates may vary between Sub-Funds.
- (ii) Subject to paragraph (h)(i) above, the amount available for distribution in respect of any Accounting Period shall be the income received by the Company in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund in respect of its investments (whether in the form of dividends, interest or otherwise) less expenses and/or net realised and unrealised capital gains during the Accounting Period, subject to such adjustments as may be appropriate under the following headings:-
  - (aa) addition or deduction of a sum by way of adjustment to allow for the effect of sales or purchases, cum or ex-dividend;
  - (bb) addition of a sum representing any interest or dividend or other income accrued but not received by the Company in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund at the end of the Accounting Period and deduction of a sum representing (to the extent that an adjustment by way of addition has been made in respect of any previous Accounting Period) interest or dividends or other income accrued at the end of the previous Accounting Period;
  - (cc) addition of the amount (if any) available for distribution in respect of the last preceding Accounting Period but not distributed in respect thereof;
  - (dd) addition of a sum representing the estimated or actual repayment of tax resulting from any claims in respect of corporation tax relief or double taxation relief or otherwise;
  - (ee) deduction of the amount of any tax or other estimated or actual liability properly payable out of the income or gains of the Company in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class;
  - (ff) deduction of a sum representing participation in income paid upon the cancellation of Shares during the Accounting Period;
  - (gg) deduction of such sum as the Company with the approval of the Auditors may think appropriate in respect of the expenses of the

relevant Sub-Fund or Class including but not limited to the organisational expenses, fees and expenses due to the Auditors, the Secretary, the legal and other professional advisers to the Company, the Directors, the Manager, the Depositary, the Administrator, the Investment Manager and the Distributor, all expenses of and incidental to any amendments to the Prospectus and the Articles for the purposes of securing that the Company conforms to legislation coming into force after the date of incorporation of the Company and any other amendments made pursuant to a resolution of the Company, expenses comprising all costs, charges, professional fees and disbursements bona fide incurred in respect of the computation, claiming or reclaiming of all taxation reliefs and payments, and any interest paid or payable on borrowings to the extent that such sum has not already been, nor will be deducted pursuant to Article 2.0 of the Articles PROVIDED ALWAYS that the Company shall not be responsible for any error in any estimates of corporation tax repayments or double taxation relief expected to be obtained or of any sums payable by way of taxation or of income receivable, and if the same shall not prove in all respects correct, the Directors shall ensure that any consequent deficiency or surplus shall be adjusted in the Accounting Period in which a further or final settlement is made of such tax repayment or liability or claim to relief or in the amount of any such estimated income receivable, and no adjustment shall be made to any dividend previously declared.

- (iii) No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends and other amounts payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Payment by the Company of any unclaimed dividend or other amount payable in respect of a Share into a separate account shall not constitute the Company a trustee in respect thereof. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.
  - (iv) If several persons are registered as joint holders, any one of them may give receipts for dividends or monies payable to them in respect of Shares.
- (i) Notices
- (i) Any notice or document may be served by the Company on any Member either personally by delivering it to the Member or by leaving it at the

registered office of the Member or by sending it through the post in a prepaid letter at the registered office of the Member or addressed to such Member at his address as appearing in the register of members or by transmitting same by fax or other means of electronic communication to a fax number, e-mail address or other electronic identification provided to the Company or its delegate or by such other means as the Directors may determine and notify in advance to the Members.

- (ii) Where notice of a general meeting is given by posting it by ordinary prepaid post to the registered address of a Member, then, for the purposes of any issue as to whether the correct period of notice for that meeting has been given, the giving of the notice shall be deemed to have been effected on the expiration of twenty four (24) hours following posting.
- (iii) Service of a notice or document on the first named of several joint Members shall be deemed an effective service on himself and the other joint Members.
- (iv) Any notice or document sent by post to or left at the registered address of a Shareholder shall notwithstanding that such Member be then dead or bankrupt and whether or not the Company or the Administrator has notice of his death or bankruptcy be deemed to have been duly served or sent and such service shall be deemed a sufficient service on or receipt by all persons interested (whether jointly with or as claiming through or under him) in the Shares concerned.
- (v) Any certificate or notice or other document which is sent by post to or left at the registered address of the Member named therein or dispatched by the Company or the Administrator in accordance with his instructions shall be so sent, left or dispatched at the risk of such Member.
- (vi) Any notice in writing or other document in writing required to be served upon or sent to the Company shall be deemed to have been duly given if sent by post to the registered office of the Company or left at the registered office of the Company.

## **5. Directors' Interests**

- (a) The Company shall pay the Directors such annual remuneration for acting as Directors of the Company as the Directors may from time to time agree and all reasonable travel, hotel and other incidental expenses incurred in connection with the business of the Company. Further information on the remuneration of the Directors is detailed in the "Fees and Expenses – Directors' Fees" section of the Prospectus.

- (b) There are no existing or proposed contracts of service between any of the Directors and the Company.
- (c) There are no loans outstanding made by the Company to any Director nor any guarantee given for the benefit of any Director.
- (d) Except as outlined below, none of the Directors has, or has had, any direct or indirect interest in any transactions which are or were unusual in their nature or conditions or significant to the business of the Company and which have been effected since the date of incorporation of the Company:
  - (i) Mr. Mozamil Afzal, by virtue of being Head of Investment Management and a Director of EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited;
  - (ii) Mr. Nicholas Carpenter, by virtue of being Head of the Fund Operations Team and Assistant Director of Operations at EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited;
  - (iii) Mr. Frank Connolly, by virtue of being an employee of KB Associates which provides company secretarial services and other services to the Company and is part of the same economic group as the Manager; and
  - (iv) Mr. Steven Johnson, by virtue of being Chief Operating Officer of EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.

## **6. Regulatory Consents**

All consents, approvals, authorisations or other orders of all regulatory authorities (if any) required by the Company under the laws of Ireland for the issue of the Shares and for the Manager, Administrator, the Depositary and the Investment Manager to undertake their respective obligations under the Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the Depositary Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement have been given or applied for.

## **7. General Meetings**

The Annual General Meeting of the Company will usually be held in Dublin, at such other time as the Directors may determine. Subject to the provisions of the Act permitting a general meeting to be called by shorter notice, notice convening the Annual General Meeting in each year at which the audited financial statements of the Company will be presented (together with the Directors' and Auditors' Reports of the Company) will be sent to Members (which may include inter alia by use of electronic communication or access to a website) not less than 21 clear days before the date fixed for the meeting. Other general meetings may be convened from time to time by the Directors in such manner as provided by Irish law, provided that Members shall be given 14 clear days prior notice of a general meeting at which an ordinary resolution is tabled for consideration.

## **8. Management Agreement**

- (a) Pursuant to the Management Agreement the Manager will provide certain management, marketing and investment management services to the Company.
- (b) The Manager will be entitled to receive management fees as set out under the heading "Fees and Expenses".
- (c) The Management Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving not less than ninety days prior written notice to the other party or such shorter period as may be agreed by the Company not less than thirty days. The Management Agreement may also be terminated forthwith by either party giving notice in writing to the other party upon certain breaches or upon the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event).
- (d) The Management Agreement provides that the Company shall hold harmless and indemnify the Manager, its employees, delegates and agents ("Manager Indemnitees") against all actions, proceedings, claims, damages, costs, demands and expenses including, without limitation, legal and professional expenses on a full indemnity basis ("Losses") which may be brought against, suffered or incurred by the Manager, its employees, delegates or agents in the performance of its duties under the terms of the agreement other than due to the wilful default, fraud or negligence of the Manager, its employees, delegates or agents in the performance of the Manager's obligations thereunder and / or the performance of its regulatory obligations in its capacity as manager of the Company.

## **9. Investment Management Agreement**

- (a) The Investment Management Agreement provides that any party thereto may terminate the investment management agreement by giving to the other parties thereto not less than ninety days written notice (or such shorter notice as agreed by the parties thereto) or forthwith by notice in writing in certain circumstances such as the insolvency of any party or unremedied breach after notice.
- (b) The Investment Management Agreement provides that the Company shall indemnify the Investment Manager, its employees, delegates and agents from and against all or any actions, proceedings, losses, liabilities, damages, claims, costs, demands and expenses which may be incurred by the Investment Manager in the performance of its duties other than due to the wilful default, fraud or negligence of the Investment Manager, its employees, delegates or agents in the performance of its obligations thereunder.
- (c) In performing its obligations under the Investment Management Agreement, the Investment Manager may and is authorised by the Manager and the Company to

obtain investment and other advice from such source or sources and on such terms as it thinks fit provided that any costs and expenses of obtaining investment advice shall be borne by the Investment Manager.

#### **10. Administration Agreement**

- (a) Pursuant to the Administration Agreement the Administrator will provide certain administrative and registrar services to the Company.
- (b) The Administrator will be entitled to receive a fee in relation to each Sub-Fund as set out in the relevant Supplement.
- (c) The Administration Agreement may be terminated by any party on giving not less than 180 days prior written notice to the other party. The Administration Agreement may also be terminated forthwith by any party giving notice in writing to the other parties upon certain breaches or upon the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event).
- (d) The Administration Agreement provides that the Company shall indemnify the Administrator from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgements, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (other than those resulting from the fraud, negligence or wilful misconduct on the part of the Administrator or its delegated affiliates, directors, officers and employees).

#### **11. Depositary Agreement**

- (a) Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement between the Company and the Depositary the Depositary was appointed as Depositary of the Company's assets subject to the overall supervision of the Company.
- (b) The Depositary Agreement may be terminated by either party on 90 days written notice or forthwith by notice in writing in certain circumstances such as the insolvency of either party or unremedied breach after notice provided that the Depositary shall continue to act as Depositary until a successor Depositary approved by the Central Bank of Ireland is appointed by the Company or the Company's authorisation by the Central Bank of Ireland is revoked.
- (c) The Depositary has the power to delegate its duties but its liability will not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted to a third party some or all of the assets in its safekeeping.
- (d) The Depositary Agreement provides that the Depositary (which expression shall also include its officers, agents, employees and delegates (and officers, agents and

employees of such delegates) (“Indemnified Persons”) shall be indemnified by the Company on an after-tax basis out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund from and against all losses, damages, costs, charges, claims, demands, expenses, judgements, actions, proceedings or other liabilities whatsoever (“Liabilities”) arising from the circumstances set down in the Depositary Agreement provided that this indemnity shall not apply to (i) the extent that it would require the Company on behalf of the relevant Sub-Fund to indemnify the Indemnified Person for any loss for which the Indemnified Person is liable to the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund under the Regulations or (ii) any Liabilities arising out of the negligence, fraud or wilful default of that Indemnified Person.

## **12. Distribution Agreement**

- (a) Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor agrees to act as non-exclusive distributor of the Shares.
- (b) The Distribution Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving not less than 90 days prior written notice to the other party. The Distribution Agreement may also be terminated forthwith by either party giving notice in writing to the other party upon certain unremedied breaches or upon the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event).
- (c) The Distribution Agreement provides that the Manager shall hold harmless and indemnify the Distributor, its employees, delegates and agents against all losses, actions, proceedings, damages, claims, costs, demands and expenses including, without limitation, legal and professional expenses (“Losses”) directly resulting from the fraud, wilful default or negligence of the Manager in the performance of its duties thereunder and / or Losses directly resulting from the fraud, wilful default or negligence of the Manager in the performance of its regulatory obligations in its capacity as Manager of the Company. For the avoidance of doubt the indemnity is applicable to Losses which may be brought against, suffered or incurred by the Distributor in the performance of its duties under the Agreement otherwise than due to the wilful default, fraud or negligence of the Distributor, its employees, delegates or agents in the performance of its obligations thereunder. In particular this protection and indemnity extends to (but is not limited to) any Losses arising as a result of any loss, delay, misdelivery or error in transmission of any cable or telegraphic communication or as a result of acting in good faith upon any forged document or signature.

## **13. Material Contracts**

The following contracts, details of which are included in the section headed “Management and Administration of the Company” and in paragraphs 8 to 12 above, not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, have been entered into by the Company and / or the Manager and are, or may be material:

- (a) the Management Agreement;
- (b) the Investment Management Agreement;
- (c) the Administration Agreement;
- (d) the Depositary Agreement; and
- (e) the Distribution Agreement.

Any one or more investment management agreements pursuant to which one or more Investment Managers are appointed to manage the assets of particular Sub-Funds shall be detailed in the relevant Supplements.

Any other contracts subsequently entered into by the Company not being contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business which are or may be material shall be detailed in the appropriate Supplement or Supplements to this Prospectus.

#### **14. General**

- (a) The Company is not engaged in any legal or arbitration proceedings and no legal or arbitration proceedings are known to the Directors to be pending or threatened by or against the Company.
- (b) The Directors report and confirm that the Company was incorporated in Ireland on 22<sup>nd</sup> July, 2003.
- (c) The Company does not have, nor has it had since its incorporation, any employees. The Company does not have a place of business in the United Kingdom.
- (d) Save as disclosed in “The Company – Issue of Shares” section in this Prospectus, no commissions, discounts, brokerages or other special terms have been granted or are payable by the Company in connection with the issue or sale of any capital of the Company.
- (e) Except as outlined in paragraph 5(d) above, no Director has any interest, direct or indirect, in the promotion of the Company, nor is there any contract or arrangement subsisting at the date of this Prospectus in which a Director is materially interested and which is significant in relation to the business of the Company.
- (f) The Directors shall not be required to hold any qualification shares. There is no age limit for the retirement of Directors.

**15. Documents Available for Inspection**

Copies of the following documents may be inspected during usual business hours on any business day (Saturdays excepted) at the registered office of the Company:-

- (a) the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company;
- (b) the material contracts referred to in paragraph 13 above; and
- (c) the Regulations (as amended from time to time) and the CBI UCITS Regulations.

Copies of the Prospectus, key investor information documents (“KIIDs”) issued by the Company, the Articles of Association of the Company and copies of the annual and half-yearly reports may be obtained from the office of the Administrator free of charge.

A copy of the Prospectus, KIIDs, annual and half-yearly reports of the Company shall be delivered to investors free of charge on request. A copy of the Prospectus and KIIDs shall also be available on the following website: [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com)

**APPENDIX I**  
**TECHNIQUES AND INSTRUMENTS FOR THE PURPOSE**  
**OF EFFICIENT PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**

The following conditions (where relevant) apply to a Sub-Fund where the Supplement in respect of that Sub-Fund provides that techniques (such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, stocklending agreements etc.) and /or instruments (such as financial derivative instruments) may be used for efficient portfolio management,

The Company on behalf each Sub-Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and/or money market instruments for the purpose of efficient portfolio management provided they fulfil the following criteria:

- (i) they are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way;
- (ii) they are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
  - (a) reduction of risk;
  - (b) reduction of cost;
  - (c) generation of additional capital or income for the Sub-Fund with a level of risk which is consistent with the risk profile of the Sub-Fund and the risk diversification rules set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus;
- (iii) their risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Company, and
- (iv) they cannot result in a change to the relevant Sub-Fund's declared investment objective or add substantial supplementary risks in comparison to the general risk policy as described in the relevant Supplement.

Such techniques and instruments may include derivatives, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stock lending agreements.

**Derivative Contracts**

Derivatives used for investment or efficient portfolio management will comply with UCITS regulatory requirements as set out in the Regulations and CBI UCITS Regulations. Please refer to "Appendix III - Investment Restrictions" in this Prospectus which sets out some of the UCITS regulatory requirements where financial derivative instruments are used.

In addition the following provisions will be complied with:

The Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund may engage in transactions in financial derivative instruments ("FDIs") for the purposes of efficient portfolio management provided that:

- (i) the relevant reference items or indices, consist of one or more of the following: transferable securities, money market instruments, collective investment schemes, deposits, financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies; and

- (ii) the FDIs do not expose the Sub-Fund to risks which it could not otherwise assume (e.g. gain exposure to an instrument/issuer/currency to which the Sub-Fund cannot have a direct exposure); and
- (iii) the FDIs do not cause the Sub-Fund to diverge from its investment objectives.

FDI will be dealt in on a Recognised Market. However the Company may use OTC FDI provided that:

- (i) the counterparty is a credit institution listed in Regulation 7 of the CBI UCITS Regulations or an investment firm, authorised in accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive in an EEA Member State, or is a group company of an entity issued with a bank holding company licence from the Federal Reserve of the United States of America where that group company is subject to bank holding company consolidated supervision by that Federal Reserve or is some other entity approved by the Central Bank of Ireland to act as an OTC counterparty;
- (ii) In the case of an OTC FDI counterparty which is not a credit institution listed in (i) above, the Manager shall carry out an appropriate credit assessment on the relevant counterparty, to include, amongst other considerations, external credit ratings of the counterparty, regulatory supervision applied to the relevant counterparty, country of origin of the counterparty, legal status of the counterparty, industry sector risk and concentration risk. Where the counterparty is (a) subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Manager without delay;
- (iii) in the case of the subsequent novation of the OTC FDI contract, the counterparty is one of: the entities set out in paragraph (i) or a central counterparty (CCP) authorised, or recognised by ESMA, under EMIR or, pending recognition by ESMA under Article 25 of EMIR, an entity classified as a derivatives clearing organisation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or a clearing agency by the SEC (both CCP); and
- (iv) risk exposure to the OTC FDI counterparty does not exceed the limits set out in the Regulations.

The Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund may net derivative positions with the same counterparty, provided that the Company is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty. Risk exposure to an OTC FDI counterparty may be reduced where the counterparty will provide a Sub-Fund with collateral.

Collateral (if any) received by a Sub-Fund under the terms of a financial derivative instrument used for investment or efficient portfolio management will at all times meet with the requirements relating to collateral set out in paragraphs 3 to 10 of the section below titled "Use of

Repurchase/Reverse Repurchase and Stocklending Agreements". Information on the collateral management of the Company is also set out in this Appendix I.

The use of derivative contracts for efficient portfolio management may expose a Sub-Fund to the risks disclosed under the heading "Risk Factors" in this Prospectus.

### **Use of Repurchase/Reverse Repurchase and Stocklending Agreements**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may enter into securities financing transactions which may include repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreement and/or securities lending agreements for efficient portfolio management purposes in accordance with the limits and conditions set down in the CBI UCITS Regulations and the SFTR.

A repurchase agreement is an agreement pursuant to which one party sells securities to another party subject to a commitment to repurchase the securities at a specified price on a specified future date. A reverse repurchase agreement is an agreement whereby one party purchases securities from another party subject to a commitment to re-sell the relevant securities to the other party at a specified price on a specified future date. A securities lending arrangement is one where one party transfers securities to another party subject to a commitment from that party that they will return equivalent securities on a specified future date or when requested to do so by the party transferring the securities.

Unless otherwise stated in the relevant Supplement, the types of assets that can be subject to securities financing transactions will be assets which are of a type which is consistent with the investment policy of the relevant Sub-Fund.

For the purposes of this section "**relevant institutions**" refers to those institutions specified in Regulation 7 of the CBI UCITS Regulations.

1. Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements, ("**repo contracts**") and stock lending agreements may only be effected in accordance with normal market practice.
2. All assets received by the Company in the context of efficient portfolio management techniques will be considered as collateral and will comply with the criteria set down in paragraph 3 below.
3. Collateral obtained under a repo contract or stock lending arrangement will, at all times, meet the following criteria:
  - (i) Liquidity: Collateral received other than cash will be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of Regulation 74 of the Regulations;

- (ii) Valuation: Collateral received will be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. The non-cash collateral received will be valued at mark to market given the required liquid nature of the collateral and where the value of collateral falls below coverage requirements, daily variation margin will be used;
- (iii) Issuer credit quality: Collateral received will be of high quality. The Manager shall ensure that:
  - (i) where the issuer was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and
  - (ii) where an issuer is downgraded below the two highest short-term credit ratings by the credit rating agency referred to in (i) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the issuer by the Manager without delay;
- (iv) Correlation: Collateral received will be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is not expected to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;
- (v) Diversification (asset concentration): Collateral will be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of a Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value. When a Sub-Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral will be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer. By way of derogation from the above diversification requirement (subject to such derogation being permitted by the Central Bank of Ireland and any additional requirements imposed by the Central Bank of Ireland), a Sub-Fund may be fully collateralised in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of this Prospectus), provided the Fund will receive securities from at least six different issues with securities from any single issue not accounting for more than 30% of the Fund's Net Asset Value;
- (vi) Immediately available: Collateral received will be capable of being fully enforced by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.

4. Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, will be

identified, managed and mitigated by the Company's risk management process.

5. Collateral received on a title transfer basis will be held by the Depositary. For other types of collateral arrangements, the collateral can be held by a third party Depositary which is subject to prudential supervision and which is unrelated to the provider of the collateral.
6. Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.
7. Cash collateral:- Cash may not be invested other than in the following:
  - (i) deposits with relevant institutions;
  - (ii) high quality government bonds;
  - (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions referred to in Regulation 7 of the CBI UCITS Regulations and the Company is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
  - (iv) short term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds.
8. In accordance with the CBI UCITS Regulations, invested cash collateral will be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirement applicable to non-cash collateral. Invested cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the counterparty or a related entity.
9. A Sub-Fund receiving collateral for at least 30% of its assets will have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the following:
  - a) design of stress test scenario analysis including calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
  - b) empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
  - c) reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
  - d) mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.
10. The Company on behalf of each Sub-Fund will have in place a clear haircut policy adapted for each class of assets received as collateral. When devising the haircut policy, the Company will take into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of the stress tests performed in accordance with the preceding paragraph and, where applicable, take into account the requirements of EMIR. This policy will be documented and will justify each decision to apply a specific haircut, or to refrain from applying any haircut, to a certain class of assets.

11. Any counterparty to a repo contract or stock lending arrangement shall be subject to an appropriate internal credit assessment carried out by the Manager, which shall include amongst other considerations, external credit ratings of the counterparty, country of origin of the counterparty, legal status of the counterparty, the regulatory supervision applied to the relevant counterparty, industry sector risk and concentration risk.. Where such counterparty (a) was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Manager, without delay.
12. The Company will ensure that it is able at any time to recall any security that has been lent or terminate any securities lending arrangement into which it has entered on behalf of a Sub-Fund.
13. Where a reverse repurchase agreement is entered into on behalf of a Sub-Fund, the Company will ensure that it is able at any time to recall the full amount of cash or to terminate the reverse repurchase agreement on either an accrued basis or a mark-to-market basis. When the cash is recallable at any time on a mark-to-market basis, the mark-to-market value of the reverse repurchase agreement will be used for the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.
14. Where a repurchase agreement is entered into on behalf of a Sub-Fund, the Company will ensure that it is able at any time to recall any securities subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate the repurchase agreement into which it has entered.
15. Repo contracts, stock borrowing or stock lending do not constitute borrowing or lending for the purposes of Regulation 103 and Regulation 111 of the Regulations respectively.

*Costs Associated with Use of Total Return Swaps and Repo Contracts and Stocklending Agreements for Efficient Portfolio Management*

All revenues generated from the use of total return swaps (as defined under SFTR) for investment and/or efficient portfolio purposes or repurchase, reverse repurchase and stocklending arrangements entered into by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund, net of direct and indirect operational costs, will be returned to the relevant Sub-Fund. The identities of the entities to which any direct and indirect costs and fees are paid shall be disclosed in the annual financial statements of the Company and such entities may include the Depositary or entities related to the Manager or the Depositary. These costs and/or fees shall not include hidden revenue. Such operational costs shall include fees and expenses paid to the counterparties to the relevant transactions/securities lending agents which will be at normal commercial rates, plus VAT if applicable. Further information relating to related party transactions is provided in the section titled "Conflicts of Interest" in the Prospectus.

In selecting counterparties to these arrangements, the Investment Manager will take into account whether such costs and fees are at normal commercial rates.

#### *Impact on Use of Repo Contracts and Stocklending Agreements for Efficient Portfolio Management*

Where the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund enters into a repurchase agreement under which it sells securities to the counterparty, it will incur a financing cost from engaging in this transaction which will be paid to the relevant counterparty. In the event that the cash proceeds arising from the transaction are reinvested on behalf of the Sub-Fund in order to cover such costs and such cash proceeds are invested in risk-free assets, the Sub-Fund will be exposed to market risk and to the risk of failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security in which the cash collateral has been invested. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund retains the economic risks and rewards of the securities which it has sold to the counterparty and therefore it is exposed to market risk in the event that it repurchases such securities from the counterparty at the pre-determined price which is higher than the value of the securities.

There is no global exposure generated by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund as a result of entering into reverse repurchase arrangements, nor do any such arrangements result in any incremental market risk unless the additional income which is generated through finance charges imposed by the Sub-Fund on the counterparty is reinvested, in which case the Sub-Fund will assume market risk in respect of such investments..

Where cash collateral is received by a Sub-Fund under a stock-lending or a repurchase arrangement and is invested in risk free assets, no incremental market risk will be assumed by the Sub-Fund.

The use of the techniques and instruments described above may expose a Sub-Fund to the risks disclosed in the section titled “Risk Factors” – “Techniques and Instruments Risk”, “Risks associated with Securities Financing Transactions” and “Risks associated with Collateral Management” in the Prospectus.

#### *Collateral Management*

Where applicable, the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund will post collateral to its counterparties in the form of cash and/or Government backed securities by varying maturity. Where necessary, the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund will accept collateral from its counterparties in order to reduce counterparty risk exposure generated through the use of over the counter derivative instruments, repo contracts and stocklending agreements.

Any collateral received by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund shall comprise of cash collateral and/or government backed securities of varying maturity which satisfy the requirements of EMIR (where applicable) and of the Central Bank of Ireland. Cash collateral received may be reinvested in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland at the discretion of the Investment Manager. The level of collateral required to be posted may vary by counterparty with which the

Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund trades and where the exchange of collateral relates to initial or variation margin in respect of non-centrally cleared OTC derivatives, the level of collateral will be determined taking into account EMIR requirements. In all other cases, collateral may be required from a counterparty where regulatory exposure limits to that counterparty would otherwise be breached. There are no restrictions on the maturity of collateral received by a Sub-Fund.

The haircut policy applied to posted collateral will be negotiated on a counterparty basis and will vary depending on the class of asset received by the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund, taking into account its credit standing and price volatility and any stress testing carried out to assess the liquidity risk attached to that class of asset and, where applicable, taking into account the requirements of EMIR. The Investment Manager will seek to negotiate collateral agreements to an appropriate market standard and where such agreements relate to non-centrally cleared OTC derivatives, the Investment Manager will seek to ensure such collateral agreements address EMIR requirements.

Where relevant, additional or alternative details of the collateral management employed in relation to a particular Sub-Fund will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

**APPENDIX II**  
**RECOGNISED MARKETS**

A. The following is a list of regulated stock exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be invested from time to time and is set out in accordance with Central Bank of Ireland's requirements. With the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities the UCITS will only invest in securities traded on a stock exchange or market which meets the regulatory criteria (regulated, operating regularly, be recognised and open to the public) and which is listed in the Prospectus. The Central Bank of Ireland does not issue a list of approved stock exchanges or markets.

(i) all stock exchanges:

- in a Member State;
- in a Member State of the European Economic Area (EEA) (excluding Iceland and Liechtenstein i.e. Norway);
- in any of the following countries:-

Australia;  
Canada;  
Japan;  
Hong Kong;  
New Zealand;  
Switzerland;  
United States of America.

(ii) any stock exchange included in the following list:-

- Argentina - the Buenos Aires Stock Exchange;
- Brazil - the San Paolo Stock Exchange;
- Chile - the Santiago Stock Exchange;
- China - the Shanghai Securities Exchange and the Shenzhen Stock Exchange;
- the Czech Republic - the Prague Stock Exchange;
- Egypt - the Cairo Stock Exchange;
- Hong Kong - the stock exchange of Hong Kong;

- Hungary - the Budapest Stock Exchange;
- India - the Bombay Stock Exchange and the National Stock Exchange of India;
- Indonesia - the in Jakarta Stock Exchange;
- Israel - the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange;
- Jordan - the Amman Financial Markets;
- Kazakhstan - the Kazakhstan Stock Exchange; and the Central Asian Stock Exchange;
- Korea - the Korea Stock Exchange, the Kosdaq;
- Lebanon - the Beirut Stock Exchange;
- Mauritius - the Mauritius Stock Exchange;
- Malaysia - the Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange;
- Mexico - the Mexican Stock Exchange;
- Morocco - the Casablanca Stock Exchange;
- Pakistan - the in Karachi Stock Exchange;
- Peru - the Lima Stock Exchange;
- Philippines - the Philippines Stock Exchange;
- Poland - the Warsaw Stock Exchange;
- Singapore - the Singapore Stock Exchange;
- Slovak Republic - the Bratislava Stock Exchange;
- South Africa - the Johannesburg Stock Exchange;
- Sri Lanka - the Colombo Stock Exchange;

- Taiwan - the Taiwan Stock Exchange;
- Thailand - the Thailand Stock Exchange;
- Turkey - the Istanbul Stock Exchange;

(iii) any of the following:

The market organized by the International Capital Market Association;

equity securities listed on Russian Trading System 1 (RTS1) and Russian Trading System 2 (RTS2). Any proposed investment in this market will be specifically disclosed in the Investment Policy section of the relevant Supplement;

the market organised by the International Capital Market Association;

the market conducted by the “listed money market institutions”, as described in the UK Financial Services Authority’s publication “The Regulation of the Wholesale Cash and OTC Derivatives Markets”) (the “Grey Paper”);

AIM - the Alternative Investment Market in the UK, regulated and operated by the London Stock Exchange;

the over-the-counter market in Japan regulated by the Securities Dealers Association of Japan;

NASDAQ in the United States of America;

the market in US government securities conducted by primary dealers regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York;

the over-the-counter market in the United States of America regulated by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Inc. (may also be described as: the over-the-counter market in the United States of America conducted by primary and secondary dealers regulated by the Securities and Exchanges Commission and by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Inc. (and by banking institutions regulated by the US Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve System or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation));

the French Markets for Titres de Créances Négotiables (the over-the-counter markets in negotiable debt instruments);

the over-the-counter market in Canadian Government Bonds, regulated by the Investment Dealers Association of Canada.

B. The following is a list of regulated futures and options exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be invested from time to time and is set out in accordance with Central Bank of Ireland's requirements. The Central Bank of Ireland does not issue a list of approved futures and option exchanges or markets.

(i) all futures and options exchanges:

- in a Member State;
- in a Member State of the European Economic Area (EEA) (excluding Iceland and Liechtenstein i.e. Norway).

(ii) any futures and options exchanges included in the following list:-

- Australia - the Sydney Futures Exchange;
- New Zealand - the New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange;
- Hong Kong - the Hong Kong Futures Exchange;
- Korea - the Korean Stock Exchange;  
the Korean Futures Exchange;
- Japan - the Osaka Securities Exchange;  
the Tokyo International Financial Futures Exchange;  
the Tokyo Stock Exchange;
- Singapore - the Singapore International Monetary Exchange;  
the Singapore Stock Exchange;
- Canada - the Montreal Exchange;
- United States  
of America - the CME;  
the Chicago Board Options Exchange;  
the Commodity Exchange Inc;  
the Coffee, Sugar and Cocoa Exchange;  
the International Monetary Market.

**APPENDIX III**  
**INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The Company is authorised as a UCITS pursuant to the Regulations. Each Sub-Fund is subject to the investment restrictions as set out in the Regulations and the CBI UCITS Regulations (a summary of which is set out below) and any additional restrictions imposed by the Directors and detailed in the “The Company - Investment and Borrowing Restrictions” section in the main body of the Prospectus and/or in the Sub-Fund Supplements:-

<b>1</b>	<b>Permitted Investments</b>
	Investments of a UCITS are confined to:
1.1	Transferable securities and money market instruments which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member State.
1.2	Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.
1.3	Money market instruments other than those dealt on a regulated market.
1.4	Units of UCITS.
1.5	Units of AIF.
1.6	Deposits with credit institutions.
1.7	Financial derivative instruments.
<b>2</b>	<b>Investment Restrictions</b>
2.1	A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1.
2.2	A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described in paragraph 1.1) within a year. This restriction will not apply in relation to investment by the Company in certain US securities known as Rule 144A securities provided that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the securities are issued with an undertaking to register securities with the US Securities and Exchanges Commission within one year of issue; and</li> <li>- the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by the UCITS within seven days at the price, or approximately at the price, at which they are valued by the UCITS.</li> </ul>
2.3	A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities or money

	market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities and money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.
2.4	The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.
2.5	The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in 2.4 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in 2.3.
2.6	A UCITS may not invest more than 20% of net assets in deposits made with the same credit institution.  Deposits with any one credit institution other than a credit institution specified in Regulation 7 of the CBI UCITS Regulations held as ancillary liquidity, must not exceed 10% of net assets or where the deposit is made with the Depositary, 20% of the net assets of the UCITS.  This limit may be raised to 20% in the case of deposits made with the trustee/Depositary.
2.7	The risk exposure of a UCITS to a counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of net assets.  This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a credit institution authorised in the EEA; a credit institution authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988; or a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand.
2.8	Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.6 and 2.7 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of net assets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;</li> <li>- deposits, and/or</li> <li>- risk exposures arising from OTC derivatives transactions.</li> </ul>
2.9	The limits referred to in 2.3, 2.4, 2.6, 2.7 and 2.8 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of net assets.
2.10	Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of 2.3, 2.4, 2.6, 2.7 and 2.8. However, a limit of 20% of net assets may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.
2.11	A UCITS may invest up to 100% of net assets in different transferable securities and money

	<p>market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, non-Member States or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.</p> <p>The individual issuers must be listed in the prospectus and may be drawn from the following list:</p> <p>OECD Member Country which is not a Member State where such securities are rated investment grade by an international rating agency, Government of the People’s Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Monetary Fund, the European Investment Bank, the European Union, European Central Bank, Euratom, Eurofima, the African Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, International Finance Corporation, Council of Europe, US Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), US Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), US Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, Tennessee Value Authority, Straight-A Funding LLC.</p> <p>The UCITS must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of net assets.</p>
<b>3</b>	<b>Investment in Collective Investment Schemes (“CIS”)</b>
3.1	A UCITS may not invest more than 20% of net assets in any one CIS.
3.2	Investment in AIF may not, in aggregate, exceed 30% of net assets.
3.3	The CIS are prohibited from investing more than 10 per cent of net assets in other CIS.
3.4	When a UCITS invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the UCITS management company or by any other company with which the UCITS management company is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, that management company or other company may not charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of the UCITS investment in the units of such other CIS.
3.5	Where by virtue of investment in the units of another investment fund, the Manager, an investment manager or an investment advisor receives a commission on behalf of the UCITS (including a rebated commission), the Manager, investment manager or an investment advisor shall ensure that the relevant commission is paid into the property of the UCITS.

<b>4</b>	<b>Index Tracking UCITS</b>
4.1	A UCITS may invest up to 20% of net assets in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the UCITS is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Regulations and is recognised by the Central Bank of Ireland.
4.2	The limit in 4.1 may be raised to 35%, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.
<b>5</b>	<b>General Provisions</b>
5.1	An investment company, ICAV or management company acting in connection with all of the CIS it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.
5.2	<p>A UCITS may acquire no more than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;</li> <li>(ii) 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;</li> <li>(iii) 25% of the units of any single CIS;</li> <li>(iv) 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The limits laid down in (ii), (iii) and (iv) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments, or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.</p>
5.3	<p>5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities;</li> <li>(ii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-Member State;</li> <li>(iii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members;</li> <li>(iv) shares held by a UCITS in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding represents the only way in which the UCITS can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in 2.3 to 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits are exceeded, paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 below are observed;</li> <li>(v) Shares held by an investment company or investment companies or ICAV or ICAVs in the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the repurchase of units at unit-holders' request exclusively on their behalf.</li> </ul>

5.4	UCITS need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of their assets.
5.5	The Central Bank of Ireland may allow recently authorised UCITS to derogate from the provisions of 2.3 to 2.11, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of their authorisation, provided they observe the principle of risk spreading.
5.6	If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a UCITS, or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, the UCITS must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of its unitholders.
5.7	Neither an investment company, ICAV, nor a management company or a trustee acting on behalf of a unit trust or a management company of a common contractual fund, may carry out uncovered sales of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- transferable securities;</li> <li>- money market instruments<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>- units of investment funds; or</li> <li>- financial derivative instruments.</li> </ul>
5.8	A UCITS may hold ancillary liquid assets.
<b>6</b>	<b>Financial Derivative Instruments ('FDIs')</b>
6.1	The UCITS global exposure relating to FDI must not exceed its total net asset value.
6.2	Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the CBI UCITS Regulations/Guidance. (This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the CBI UCITS Regulations.)
6.3	UCITS may invest in FDIs dealt in over-the-counter (OTC) provided that <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The counterparties to over-the-counter transactions (OTCs) are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to categories approved by the Central Bank of Ireland.</li> </ul>
6.4	Investment in FDIs are subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland.

---

<sup>2</sup> Any short selling of money market instruments by UCITS is prohibited.

## Restrictions on Borrowing and Lending

- (a) A UCITS may borrow up to 10% of its net assets provided such borrowing is on a temporary basis. The UCITS may charge its assets as security for such borrowings.
- (b) A UCITS may acquire foreign currency by means of a “back-to-back” loan agreement . The Manager shall ensure that a Sub-Fund with foreign currency borrowings which exceed the value of a back-to-back deposit treats that excess as borrowings for the purpose of Regulation 103 of the Regulations.

However, where foreign currency borrowings exceed the value of the back-to-back deposit any excess is regarded as borrowing for the purpose of (a) above.

- (c) A UCITS may not, save as set out in (a) above, mortgage, hypothecate or in any manner transfer as security for indebtedness, any securities owned or held by the UCITS. The purchase or sale of securities on a when-issued or delayed-delivery basis, and margin paid with respect to the writing of options or the purchase or sale of forward or futures or other derivatives contracts, is not deemed to be a pledge of a UCITS' assets.
- (d) Without prejudice to the powers of a UCITS to invest in transferable securities, a UCITS may not lend or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties.

## General

It is intended that the Company shall have the power (subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank of Ireland) to avail itself of any change in the investment and borrowing restrictions laid down in the Regulations which would permit investment by the Company in securities, derivative instruments or in any other forms of investment in which investment is at the date of this Prospectus restricted or prohibited under the Regulations.

**APPENDIX IV**  
**DELEGATES APPOINTED BY THE DEPOSITARY**

The below is a list of delegates appointed by the Depositary as at the date of this Prospectus. An up to date list of any delegates appointed by the Depositary is available from the Company on request.

Sub-custodian - Argentina	HSBC Bank Argentina SA
Sub-custodian - Australia	HSBC Bank Australia Ltd
Sub-custodian - Austria	UniCredit Bank Austria AG
Sub-custodian - Bahrain	HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd (Bahrain)
Sub-custodian - Bangladesh	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Bangladesh)
Sub-custodian - Belgium	BNP Paribas Securities Services (Belgium)
Sub-custodian - Belgium	Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.
Sub-custodian - Bermuda	HSBC Bank Bermuda Ltd
Sub-custodian - Bosnia-Herzegovina	Unicredit Bank DD (Bosnia)
Sub-custodian - Botswana	Standard Chartered (Botswana)
Sub-custodian - Brazil	Bradesco - Kirton Corretora de Titulos e Valores Mobiliarios
Sub-custodian - Bulgaria	UniCredit Bulbank AD
Sub-custodian - Canada	Royal Bank of Canada
Sub-custodian - Chile	Banco Santander Chile
Sub-custodian - China	HSBC Bank (China) Ltd
Sub-custodian - Colombia	CorpBanca Investment Trust Colombia SA
Sub-custodian - Croatia	Privredna Banka Zagreb
Sub-custodian - Cyprus	HSBC Bank Plc, Athens
Sub-custodian - Czech Republic	Unicredit Bank Czech Republic, A.S.
Sub-custodian - Denmark	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ), Copenhagen Branch
Sub-custodian - Egypt	HSBC Bank Egypt SAE

Sub-custodian - Estonia	AS SEB Pank
Sub-custodian - Finland	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ.), Helsinki Branch
Sub-custodian - France	CACEIS Bank
Sub-custodian - France	BNP Paribas Securities Services (France)
Sub-custodian - Germany	HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt
Sub-custodian - Ghana	Standard Chartered Bank Ghana Ltd
Sub-custodian - Greece	HSBC Bank Plc
Sub-custodian - Hong Kong	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (CNC) (HK)
Sub-custodian - Hungary	Unicredit Bank Hungary Zrt
Sub-custodian - India	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (India)
Sub-custodian - Indonesia	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Indonesia)
Sub-custodian - Ireland	HSBC Bank Plc (UK)
Sub-custodian - Israel	Bank Leumi Le-Israel BM
Sub-custodian - Italy	BNP Paribas Securities Services (Italy)
Sub-custodian - Japan	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Japan)
Sub-custodian - Jordan	Bank of Jordan
Sub-custodian - Kazakhstan	CJSC Citibank Kazakhstan
Sub-custodian - Kenya	Standard Chartered Bank Kenya Ltd
Sub-custodian - Kuwait	HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd (Kuwait)
Sub-custodian - Latvia	AS SEB Banka
Sub-custodian - Lithuania	AB SEB Bankas
Sub-custodian - Luxembourg	Clearstream Banking SA
Sub-custodian - Malaysia	HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad
Sub-custodian - Mauritius	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Mauritius)

Sub-custodian - Mexico	HSBC Mexico, SA
Sub-custodian - Morocco	Citibank Maghreb
Sub-custodian - Netherlands	BNP Paribas Securities Services (Netherlands)
Sub-custodian - New Zealand	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (New Zealand)
Sub-custodian - Nigeria	Stanbic IBTC Bank plc
Sub-custodian - Norway	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) Oslo Branch
Sub-custodian - Oman	HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.
Sub-custodian - Pakistan	Citibank NA (Pakistan)
Sub-custodian - Palestine	Bank of Jordan (Palestine)
Sub-custodian - Peru	Citibank del Peru
Sub-custodian - Philippines	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Philippines)
Sub-custodian - Poland	Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA
Sub-custodian - Portugal	BNP Paribas Securities Services (Portugal)
Sub-custodian - Qatar	HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd (Qatar)
Sub-custodian - Romania	Citibank Europe plc, Romania branch
Sub-custodian - Russia	AO Citibank
Sub-custodian - Saudi Arabia	HSBC Saudi Arabia Ltd
Sub-custodian - Serbia	Unicredit Bank Serbia JSC
Sub-custodian - Singapore	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Singapore)
Sub-custodian - Slovakia	Ceskoslovenska Obchodna Banka A.S.
Sub-custodian - Slovenia	Unicredit Banka Slovenija DD
Sub-custodian - South Africa	Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Sub-custodian - South Korea	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (South Korea)
Sub-custodian - Spain	BNP Paribas Securities Services (Spain)

Sub-custodian - Sri Lanka	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Sri Lanka)
Sub-custodian - Sweden	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ.)
Sub-custodian - Switzerland	Credit Suisse AG
Sub-custodian - Taiwan	HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Ltd
Sub-custodian - Tanzania	Standard Chartered Bank (Mauritius) Ltd, Tanzania
Sub-custodian - Thailand	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd (Thailand)
Sub-custodian - Turkey	HSBC Bank AS
Sub-custodian - Uganda	Standard Chartered (Uganda)
Sub-custodian - United Arab Emirates	HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd (UAE)
Sub-custodian - United Kingdom	HSBC Bank Plc (UK)
Sub-custodian - United States	HSBC Bank (USA) NA
Sub-custodian - United States	Brown Brothers Harriman & Co
Sub-custodian - United States	Citibank, N.A. (USA)
Sub-custodian - Vietnam	HSBC (Vietnam) Ltd
Sub-custodian - Zambia	Standard Chartered Bank (Zambia) Plc

**New Capital Asia Value Credit Fund**  
**Supplement 1 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Asia Value Credit Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration**
- **its general management and fund charges and**
- **its risk factors**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

**1. Definitions**

**“Asia Region”** countries in Asia as defined by the United Nations, details of which are available on [www.un.org](http://www.un.org).

**“Base Currency”** means US Dollars.

<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Hard Currency”</b>	means Euro, Sterling, Swiss Franc, US Dollar and Yen.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Local Currency”</b>	means currencies of the Asia Region.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Redemption Day” and “Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on <a href="http://www.newcapitalfunds.com">www.newcapitalfunds.com</a> and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Redemption Deadline” and “Subscription Deadline”</b>	16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day for the relevant Redemption Day/Subscription Day, or such other times the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Valuation Day”</b>	means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The Sub-Fund’s investment objective is to seek long term capital, income and currency appreciation through investment in sovereign and corporate bonds in the Asia Region to include Australia and New Zealand.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will seek to primarily invest in a broadly diversified range of transferable debt securities issued by either governments or corporate borrowers in the Asia Region, Australia and New Zealand. The Sub-Fund will seek to primarily invest in local and international fixed income markets in both Local Currency denominated bonds with a maximum weighting of 0% to 50% and in Hard Currency denominated bonds with a maximum weighting of 0% to 100%. The Sub-Fund will primarily invest in fixed or floating debt securities (including inter alia notes, bills, bonds, commercial paper and certificates of deposit and floating rate notes). The issuers will primarily be governments or corporate borrowers in the Asia Region, Australia and New Zealand and the debt securities will be principally listed on Recognised Markets in the Asia Region or international financial markets with a credit rating of BBB- and above as rated by Standard & Poor’s or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager. There is no maturity limitation but the Fund will aim to actively manage duration/maturity risk relative to the Benchmark. The Investment Manager considers the Benchmark duration as neutral and unconstrained active management decisions will be taken against this factor. The Sub-Fund may invest a maximum of 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund in issues rated below BBB- as rated by Standard & Poor’s or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager. The Sub-Fund will actively manage currency risk by utilising local currency denominated debt issues or by using currency instruments (e.g. forward currency contracts) for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Sub-Fund will be actively managed, and may take positions against yield curves to enhance returns. The Investment Manager takes a blended approach with Local Currency and Hard Currency, combing a regional focus with its relative value model.

The Fund may hold up to 10% in US Treasuries or deposits with non-Asia Region credit institutions for portfolio optimisation and liquidity management.

The Sub-Fund will utilise a benchmark index comprised of 50% Markit iBoxx ADBI™ (“ADBI”) and 50% Markit iBoxx ALBI™ (“ALBI”) (the “Benchmark”) for comparison purposes only. The ADBI is a widely used benchmark for measuring performance and quantifying risk for Asian (excluding Japan) fixed income securities issued in US dollars. The ALBI is widely used as a benchmark for funds investing in fixed income securities issued in Asian (excluding Japan) currencies. While the Benchmark measures securities in the Asia ex Japan region, the Sub-Fund itself may have some exposure to Japan. Both the ADBI and the ALBI measure the total, principal, currency and interest returns.

In accordance with the investment objective of the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager may enter into forward currency contracts to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities, subject to the requirements set out in Appendix I of the Prospectus. In this regard, the Investment Manager may alter the currency exposure of the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund in order to acquire exposure to the currency of one or more countries in the Asia region.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant, the Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager. (Any such cash deposits shall be held for ancillary liquid asset purposes only).

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a medium level of volatility through a combination of Asian fixed income securities and exposure to currency appreciation within the Asia region.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (including forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts, options, put and call options on securities, indices and currencies and swap contracts) subject to the restrictions and limitations laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined

under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

Currency hedging may be undertaken at Sub-Fund level to reduce the exposure of the Sub-Fund to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated in particular the income and sale proceeds generated by the debt securities in which the Sub-Fund may invest.

In addition, currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the exposure of the relevant Class to the Base Currency or to fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks (including foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of transferable securities held by the Sub-Fund) and to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In pursuance of its investment policy, the Sub-Fund may purchase or sell securities on a when issued or delayed delivery basis for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivatives instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

#### Currency Exposure to Renminbi by the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc.

Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in those Classes were denominated in Renminbi

("CNY"). The Investment Manager will achieve this in relation to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in return for CNY. The level of exposure to CNY will be determined by the level of subscriptions and redemptions in the relevant Class.

A non-deliverable forward is a cash-settled forward contract where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount. A non-deliverable forward is generally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. Although any such non-deliverable forward will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the relevant Class.

Investors who choose to gain exposure to CNY and the Sub-Fund's underlying assets by investing in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. (whichever is applicable) will both subscribe and redeem in US Dollars. As a result of the Investment Manager entering into non-deliverable forwards in respect of each of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc., the performance of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be as if the assets were denominated in CNY. The USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. will open and close positions held in non-deliverable forwards as subscriptions and redemptions in the Class occur, thereby ensuring that each Shareholder's return is realised upon redemption. In this regard, a Shareholder will realise a return in US Dollars, where the price of the Shares in the relevant Class equals the value of the Shares in that Class plus the applicable gain/loss accrued on the non-deliverable forward.

Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of this strategy at the relevant Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation "Acc" in their name in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of that Class.

Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except those Classes containing the denotation "Acc" in their name.

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the distributing Classes will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “Operation of Collection Accounts”.

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance

with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each Accounting Period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## 8. Share Classes

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses, subscription or redemption procedures or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing**	Minimum Holding**	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.35%
USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.35%
USD Inst Inc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.65%
USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.65%
SGD Ord Inc.*	Singapore Dollar	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.35%
AUD Ord Inc.*	Australian Dollar	AUD10,000	AUD1,000	AUD5,000	1.35%
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.35%
EUR Inst Acc***	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.65%
USD X Acc * #	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc ***/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc ***/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc ***/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%

\*Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended, to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018, (the "Closing Date") inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, €100, £100 or CHF100 respectively. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

# Shares in the USD X Acc Class, the GBP X Acc Class, the EUR X Acc Class and the CHF X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled "The Company" – "Issue of Shares".

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 15:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital " for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading "Fees and Expenses". The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund before deduction of borrowings, fees and expenses. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services incurred, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent or by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Company, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the investment management agreement such annual fee as may be agreed between the Manager and the Investment Manager.

The Investment Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties together with any value added tax payable out of the remuneration or expenses available to the Investment Manager pursuant thereto.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the establishment of the EUR Inst Acc, USD X Acc, GBP X Acc, CHF X Acc and EUR X Acc Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to Euro 5,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *Currency Risk*

The adoption of the above referenced currency strategy for the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Classes to benefit if the denominated currency of such Class (i.e. US Dollar) appreciates against the reference currency (i.e. Renminbi) or the reference currency depreciates against the US Dollar.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund’s ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Euro Value Credit Fund**  
**Supplement 2 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Euro Value Credit Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- the Company and its management and administration;**
- its general management and fund charges;**
- its risk factors; and**
- its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or Money Market Instruments in extraordinary market circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

**Shareholders should note that the Fund may invest significantly in emerging markets and accordingly an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means Euro
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Convertible Bond”</b>	means a bond which may be converted into or exchanged for a specified amount of common stock within a particular period of time at a specified price or formula.
<b>“Contingent Convertible Bond”</b>	means a hybrid debt security which may convert into equity or have its principal written down on the happening of certain trigger events linked to regulatory capital thresholds or where the issuer’s regulatory authority makes a determination that the issuer is non-viable.
<b>“Index”</b>	the BofA Merrill Lynch Euro Large Cap Corporate Index.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short

settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the “Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of this Prospectus), (ii) certificates of deposit and (iii) commercial paper.

**“Redemption Day”** and  
**“Subscription Day”**

every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension.

A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Sub-Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**  
and **“Subscription Deadline”**

means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Sub-Investment Manager”**

means EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA as further detailed in section 11 of this Supplement.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The Sub-Fund’s investment objective is to seek long term appreciation through a combination of income and capital growth.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will invest in a diversified range of debt securities with a range of maturities (including inter alia notes, bills, bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and floating rate notes) issued by governments, institutions and corporations primarily listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide. The Sub-

Fund will invest primarily in Euro denominated securities but may invest up to 30% of its Net Asset Value in non-Euro hard currency denominated securities. Usually the resulting non-Euro currency exposure will be hedged back to Euro. The aim of the Sub-Fund is not to derive significant risk or returns from any non-hedged currency positions. The Sub-Fund will invest across a variety of geographical locations.

The Sub-Fund will predominantly hold corporate bonds with investment grade ratings (Baa or above by Moody's or BBB or above by Standard and Poor's or equivalent credit ratings as determined by another credit rating agency or by the Sub-Investment Manager) but will also look to invest in corporate debt securities of lower quality (i.e. with a credit rating below investment grade or unrated but determined to have an equivalent rating below investment grade) to a maximum of 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. Up to 10% may be invested in unrated securities. There is no maturity limitation and the Sub-Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets as outlined in the following paragraph.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the Sub-Investment Manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), up to 100% of the Sub-Fund's net assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in the Regulations and the CBI UCITS Regulations, some of which are summarised in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in Money Market Instruments and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Sub-Investment Manager.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in Convertible Bonds and Contingent Convertible Bonds in order to achieve its investment objective by generating income and capital growth from investment in the instruments themselves or alternatively from the underlying of those instruments. It is anticipated that investment in Convertible Bonds and / or Contingent Convertible Bonds will not collectively exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. In the event that a Convertible Bond or Contingent Convertible Bond is converted into equity under the terms of the relevant bond, the Fund may continue to hold the resulting equity securities until such time as the Sub-Investment Manager considers it in the best interests of the Sub-Fund to reduce or eliminate any such equity exposure.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy and / or for liquidity purposes collective investment schemes that constitute money market funds. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

It is not generally intended to invest in warrants except those held as a result of corporate actions. However if the Sub-Investment Manager decides to so invest, no more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be invested in warrants.

The Sub-Fund may use the following derivatives (which may be exchange traded or over the counter derivatives) for investment and/or efficient portfolio management purposes in addition to any other financial derivative instruments that may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes as detailed in this Supplement under the section titled “Techniques and Instruments”.

The Sub-Fund will not synthetically short positions through the use of derivatives for investment purposes.

*Futures:*

The Sub-Fund may purchase and sell various kinds of futures contracts, including securities, currencies, index and single security futures in order to seek to increase total return by exposure to, or, in order to seek to hedge against, changes in securities prices, interest rates, currencies, other investment prices or index prices. Any investments to which exposure is obtained through futures will be consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund.

*Options:*

The Sub-Fund may write and purchase call and put options, the underlying of which may be currencies, investments or indices comprising investments, where such investments are consistent with the investment policy of the Sub-Fund. Writing an option refers to the opening of an option position with the sale of the option contract to an option buyer. When writing a call option, the seller agrees to deliver the specified amount of underlying securities to a buyer at the strike price in the option contract, while the seller of a put option agrees to buy the underlying securities at the strike price in the option contract. The buyer of an option has the right but not the obligation to buy or sell an investment. This results in a different risk reward profile from buying or selling the asset itself, which may at times be considered more desirable. Index options enable investors to gain exposure to a large number of investments with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected sharp downside move in a particular market, currency or in a single investment position. Put options may also be written to generate premium for the Sub-Fund. Call options may be purchased to gain exposure to an index or single investment position or be sold (covered sale only) to add income from premium.

*Credit Default Swaps:*

Credit default swaps may be used by the Sub-Fund to hedge or generate credit exposure to fixed income investment(s). Credit default swaps can either serve as a hedge against credit risk or as a method of gaining credit exposure in a more efficient way than investing through a corporate bond. As a hedge, a credit default swap may be utilised to protect against credit risk associated with an

individual issuer or as a broader market hedge to guard against credit spread exposure. Credit default swaps may represent a more efficient substitute for a corporate bond by gaining long credit exposure whilst also potentially, inter alia, improving return for equivalent risk, adjusting maturity, improving liquidity or reducing interest rate exposure. The “buyer” in a credit default contract is obligated to pay the “seller” a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract (which typically is between six months and five years) provided that no event of default on an underlying reference obligation has occurred. If an event of default occurs, the seller must pay the buyer the full notional value, or “par value”, of the reference obligation in exchange for the reference obligation or settle the difference in value in cash. The “buyer” in a credit default contract is deemed to take a short position in a credit default swap as in the event of a credit default, it may be obliged to deliver the reference obligation to the “seller” who is consequently deemed to take a long position in that credit default contract. The Sub-Fund may be either the buyer or seller in a credit default swap transaction.

The Sub-Investment Manager may also gain exposure to credit default swap indices to transfer credit risk in a more efficient manner than using groups of single credit default swaps. A credit default swap index is a credit derivative which will be used to (i) hedge credit risk by taking a short position on the index or (ii) take a long position on a basket of credit entities. An example of such indices is the Markit iTraxx and CDX indices which is a family of indices reflecting the credit markets in various countries and regions (further information can be found under the following links: <http://www.markit.com/Product/iTraxx> and <http://www.markit.com/Product/CDX>). A new re-balanced series of the Markit iTraxx and CDX indices is released every six months. The indices utilised by the Sub-Fund will be available and can be obtained from the Investment Manager and will comply with the Regulations and the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland as set out in the CBI UCITS Regulations. Further information in relation to investment in financial indices is set out in the section of the Prospectus titled “The Company” - “Investment in Financial Indices through the use of Financial Derivative Instruments”.

### *Investment Strategy*

The Sub-Fund will be actively managed and will focus on the best investment opportunities in the investable universe. The investment team takes a systematic approach that combines systematic screening of bottom up opportunities with top down asset allocation themes as further described below. This is an integrated team approach enabling the Sub-Investment Manager to access analysis, ideas and expertise, across the global fixed income resources at the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Manager.

The top down macro approach assesses core macro risk allocations and country selection in which multiple models, as further described below, are used to assess and rank a country’s risk profile in terms of strengths and vulnerabilities.

Top down research is utilised to evaluate the overall risk exposures of the portfolio. The monthly fixed income allocation meeting held by the investment team brings together the key investment

decision makers and investment research to assess the current macro-economic outlook, the potential implications for fixed income markets and to review the portfolio positioning accordingly.

Portfolio exposure is assessed versus interest rate exposure (duration), credit quality (rating and spread times duration) and regional and sector concentration risk. The current portfolio is assessed and investment parameters are adjusted according to the economic outlook. The parameters provide the guidance for the investment team to select and adjust the individual credits within the portfolio.

The research processes referred to above are carried out using the following proprietary models:

- (i) The global credit pricing model: This model provides a comparative value of the underlying credit. The price of credit is derived from a multifactor regression on a global database of around 8,500 debt securities. The two most significant factors in the pricing model are the credit rating and duration. The global credit pricing model is designed to identify the fair value for a debt securities given its basic characteristics under current market conditions;
- (ii) The relative value model: This model ranks the public debt securities universe captured within the model from cheapest to most expensive. The investment team then filters the debt securities for desired characteristics (for example credit rating, maturity, geographic focus and industrial sector), enabling the investment team to focus research on the most undervalued securities relative to their rating and profile for inclusion in the portfolio of the Sub-Fund. The relative value model is actively used to identify debt securities in the portfolio that have become more expensive relative to their characteristics and thus would be candidates for sale. The investment team will always endeavour to rotate the investment portfolio of the Sub-Fund from “more expensive” to “cheap” debt securities; and
- (iii) The corporate credit model: This model screens for corporate strengths and weaknesses. The objective of the model is to help identify whether debt securities are mispriced relative to their underlying credit metrics or whether the market is anticipates a change in credit rating.

Once this process has been completed, a bottom-up screening process is conducted to identify value within the investable universe and rank thematic opportunities, which could arise from a specific change in market composition as well as from regulation and new trends, and sector opportunities, which could arise from changes in the business environment for companies which belong to a specific category of economic activity, and focus traditional credit research on those opportunities which rank highest. This process incorporates a variety of traditional credit analysis techniques including financial analysis (e.g. analysis based on earnings outlook, profitability trend, balance sheet strength), qualitative fundamental analysis (e.g. domestic economic risks, industry analysis, review of corporate strategy, corporate structure, corporate governance assessment) and, where relevant, a review of the structure of the debt security (e.g. covenants, call features).

Proprietary research is conducted utilising a broad range of primary and secondary sources and where relevant and possible, meetings with management and company representatives may be conducted. This analysis is utilised to assess and validate the value imbedded in the investment opportunity. Active risk management is part of the process utilised to properly size positions and exposures to specific factors.

There is no intention to focus on collective investment schemes as part of the core investment strategy of the Sub-Fund. However where investments are selected pursuant to the investment strategy outlined above, the Sub-Fund may invest in collective investment schemes with underlying assets consistent with such investments, subject to the aggregate limit outlined under the “Investment Policy” section above.

#### *Index*

The investment performance of the Sub-Investment Manager will be measured against the Index. The Index tracks the performance of large capitalization Euro denominated investment grade corporate debt publicly issued in the eurobond or Euro member domestic markets.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a medium level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund set out in the Regulations and the CBI UCITS Regulations, some of which are summarised in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (including forward foreign exchange contracts, futures and options contracts on securities, indices, interest rates and currencies, swap contracts on interest rates, credit default swaps,) that are consistent with the investment policy of the Sub-Fund, in accordance with the provisions of Appendix I to the Prospectus entitled “Techniques And Instruments For The Purpose Of Efficient Portfolio Management” and subject to the restrictions and limitations set out in the Regulations and the CBI UCITS Regulations, some of which are summarised in Appendix III of the Prospectus.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Furthermore, for the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as

defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

The Sub-Fund may enter into futures contracts, the underlying of which are government bonds in order to hedge certain risks, including duration risk. In order to effect such hedging, the Sub-Fund may gain short or long exposure of up to 100% of its Net Asset Value in any one government issuer provided always that the Sub-Fund complies with the requirements of the Regulations in relation to investment of up to 100% in government securities issued by one issuer as summarised in Section 2.11 of Appendix III to the Prospectus.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95 % of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Sub-Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then such transactions will each be solely attributable to the relevant Class and the Sub-Investment Manager shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different Classes and the Sub-Investment Manager shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Share Classes.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks (including foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of transferable securities held by the Sub-Fund) and to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus. Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Sub-Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In pursuance of its investment policy, the Sub-Fund may purchase or sell securities on a when issued or delayed delivery basis for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivatives instruments, Convertible Bonds or Contingent Convertible Bonds (where they embed a financial derivative instrument) will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each income Class (i.e. those Classes containing the denotation “Inc” in their name) as detailed below. In relation to the accumulating Classes (i.e. those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name), all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to each of those Classes will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class.

### *Distribution Policy in relation to each Income Class of the Sub-Fund*

The amount available for distribution in respect of each income Class shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund attributable to each income Class whether in the form of dividends, interest or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each income Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the income Classes will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “*Operation of Collection Accounts*.”

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the income Class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends and other amounts payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### *UK Reporting Fund Status*

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription*</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing*</b>	<b>Minimum Holding*</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
EUR Ord Acc.**	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	0.80%
EUR Ord Inc.**	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	0.80%
EUR Inst Acc.***	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.50%

EUR Inst Inc.**	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.50%
EUR S Acc.**	Euro	€50,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.35%
EUR S Inc.**	Euro	€50,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.35%
EUR X Acc. **/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.00%
EUR X Inc. **/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.00%
CHF Ord Acc.**	Swiss Franc	CHF 10,000	CHF 1,000	CHF 5,000	0.80%
CHF Inst Acc.***	Swiss Franc	CHF 1,000,000	CHF 100,000	CHF 100,000	0.50%
USD Inst Acc.***	US Dollar	USD 1,000,000	USD 100,000	USD 100,000	0.50%
GBP Unhedged Inst Inc.**	Pound Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.50%

\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. With the exception of the classes containing the denotation “S” in their name, applicants who invest in the Company via straight through processing (STP) shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes, has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares will be offered at an initial price of USD 100, GBP 100, EUR 100, and CHF 100 respectively. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

# Shares of classes containing the denotation “X” in their name shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## 10. Repurchase of Shares

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Manager**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA (the “Sub-Investment Manager”) having its registered office at 24 Quai du Seujet, P.O. Box 2391, 1211, Geneva 2, Switzerland as sub-investment manager in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a sub-investment investment management agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Manager (the “Sub-Investment Management Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Manager has an asset management licence and is subject to supervision by FINMA in Switzerland. The Sub-Investment Manager is engaged in the business of managing collective investment schemes and discretionary portfolios for professional and institutional clients.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital” for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon, subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Company, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the investment management agreement such annual fee as may be agreed between the Manager and the Investment Manager. The Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of each Sub-Fund's assets, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added

tax payable out of the remuneration or expenses available to the Investment Manager pursuant thereto.

#### *Sub-Investment Manager's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Investment Manager shall arrange for the Sub-Investment Manager to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation and initial offer will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

### **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

#### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the "United Kingdom Taxation" section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled "United Kingdom Taxation" which is contained in the "Taxation" section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Global Value Credit Fund**  
**Supplement 3 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the New Capital Global Value Credit Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- the Company and its management and administration**
- its general management and fund charges and**
- its risk factors**
- its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

**1. Definitions**

**“Base Currency”** means US Dollars.

**“Business Day”** means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.

<b>“Convertible Bond”</b>	means a bond which may be converted into or exchanged for a specified amount of common stock within a particular period of time at a specified price or formula.
<b>“Contingent Convertible Bond”</b>	means a hybrid debt security which may convert into equity or have its principal written down on the happening of certain trigger events linked to regulatory capital thresholds or where the issuer’s regulatory authority makes a determination that the issuer is non-viable.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Redemption Day”</b> and <b>“Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on <a href="http://www.newcapitalfunds.com">www.newcapitalfunds.com</a> and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Subscription Deadline”</b> and <b>“Redemption Deadline”</b>	16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day for the relevant Redemption Day/Subscription Day. or such other times the Company, may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”** means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The Sub-Fund’s investment objective is to seek long term appreciation, through a combination of capital growth and income.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will invest in medium to long term international debt securities, in various currencies primarily listed on Recognised Markets in major financial markets. The Sub-Fund will invest in a broadly diversified range of debt securities (including inter alia notes, bills, bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and floating rate notes) issued by governments, institutions and corporations in both developed and developing markets.

The Sub-Fund will usually hold debt securities with investment grade ratings (Baa or above by Moody’s or BBB or above by Standard and Poor’s or equivalent credit ratings as determined by the Investment Manager) but will also look to invest in debt securities of lower quality to a maximum of 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. There is no maturity limitation and the Sub-Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in Convertible Bonds and Contingent Convertible Bonds in order to achieve its investment objective. It is anticipated that investment in Convertible Bonds and / or Contingent Convertible Bonds will not collectively exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. In the event that a Convertible Bond or Contingent Convertible Bond is converted into equity under the terms of the relevant bond, the Fund may continue to hold the resulting equity securities until such time as the Investment Manager considers it in the best interests of the Sub-Fund to reduce or eliminate any such equity exposure.

The Sub-Fund will be actively managed and will take positions against yield curves to enhance returns. The Investment Manager seeks to optimise global credit allocation and follows a top-down macro approach to determine broad risk parameters. Once this process has been completed, a bottom-up approach is adopted using the Investment Manager’s proprietary quantitative model to deliver a macro view.

The Sub-Fund will not specifically target a benchmark in either a geographical or currency allocation. However, the BofA Merrill Lynch 1-10 Year Global Corporate Index can be used as an index for performance comparison purposes only. The BofA Merrill Lynch 1-10 Year Global Corporate Index tracks the performance of investment grade debt publicly issued, performance of investment grade corporate debt publicly issued in the major domestic and eurobond markets with a remaining term to final maturity or an average life less than 10 years.

In accordance with the investment objective of the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager may enter into forward currency contracts to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities, subject to the requirements set out in Appendix I of the Prospectus. In this regard, the Investment Manager may alter the currency exposure of the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund in order to acquire exposure to the currency of one or more OECD countries.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant, the Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments (including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper) listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager. (Any such cash deposits shall be held for ancillary liquid asset purposes only).

It is not generally intended to invest in warrants except those held as a result of corporate actions. However if the Investment Manager decides to so invest, no more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be invested in warrants.

Investment if any in developing markets will be primarily in securities listed on Recognised Markets and it is not intended that more than 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be invested in such securities.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a medium level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (including forward foreign exchange contracts, futures and options contracts on securities, indices, interest rates and currencies, swap contracts on interest rates, credit default swaps,) subject to the

restrictions and limitations laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

The Sub-Fund may enter into futures contracts the underlying of which are government bonds in order to hedge certain risks, including duration risk. In order to effect such hedging, the Sub-Fund may gain short or long exposure of up to 100% of its Net Asset Value in any one government issuer provided always that the Sub-Fund complies with the requirements of the Regulations as set down in Section 2.11 of Appendix III to the Prospectus.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then such transactions will each be solely attributable to the relevant Class and the Investment Manager shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different Classes and the Investment Manager shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Share Classes.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks (including foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of transferable securities held by the Sub-Fund) and to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus. Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In pursuance of its investment policy, the Sub-Fund may purchase or sell securities on a when issued or delayed delivery basis for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivatives instruments, Convertible Bonds or Contingent Convertible Bonds will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Currency Exposure to Renminbi by the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. and Currency Exposure to Indian Rupee by the USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc.

Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in that Class were denominated in Renminbi (“CNY”) and Shareholders in the USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in that Class were denominated in Indian Rupee (“INR”). The Investment Manager will achieve this (i) in relation to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. in return for CNY and (ii) in relation to the USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. in return for INR. The level of exposure to CNY or INR will be determined by the level of subscriptions and redemptions in the relevant Class.

A non-deliverable forward is a cash-settled forward contract where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount. A non-deliverable forward is generally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. Although any such non-deliverable forward will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the relevant Class.

Investors who choose to gain exposure to CNY or INR and the Sub-Fund’s underlying assets by investing in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. or USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. (whichever is applicable) will both subscribe and redeem in US Dollars. As a result of the Investment Manager entering into non-deliverable forwards in respect of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. or the USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. (whichever is applicable), the performance of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be as if the assets were denominated in CNY or INR (whichever is applicable). The USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. and USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. will open and close positions held in non-deliverable forwards as subscriptions and redemptions in the Class occur, thereby ensuring that each Shareholder’s return is realised upon redemption. In this regard, a Shareholder will realise a return in US Dollars, where the price of the Shares in the relevant Class equals the value of the Shares in that Class plus the applicable gain/loss accrued on the non-deliverable forward.

Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of this strategy at the relevant Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not

exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

In relation to each Class of the Sub-fund except the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. and the USD Ord Inc., the Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund attributable to those Classes pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in those Classes. Accordingly, except in relation to the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. and the USD Ord Inc., the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

### Distribution Policy in relation to the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. and the USD Ord Inc.

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. and the USD Ord Inc.

For each Accounting Period, distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of each Class. The amount available for distribution is the net income of the Sub-Fund attributable to the Shares of each Class (whether in the form of dividends, interest or otherwise). Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under "Operation of Collection Accounts".

An equalisation account will be maintained for the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. and the USD Ord Inc. so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of that class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the GBP Ord Inc., the EUR Ord Inc. or

the USD Ord Inc. with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Class until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Class, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis except in the case of the GBP Ord Inc. which will be made on a quarterly basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis and on 30 September, 31 December, 31 March and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the GBP Ord Inc. that distributes on a quarterly basis. The distribution in respect of Shares of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date. The distribution in respect of the GBP Ord Inc. that distributes on a quarterly basis will take place on or before the end of November in respect of the 30 September ex-dividend date, on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date, on or before the end of May in respect of the 31 March ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may in their

absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses, subscription or redemption procedures or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing**	Minimum Holding**	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000	\$1,000	\$4,000	1.00%
EUR Ord Acc.*	Euro	€5,000	€1,000	€4,000	1.00%
GBP Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£3,000	£1,000	£2,500	0.60%
GBP Inc.*	Pounds Sterling	£5,000	£1,000	£2,500	0.60%
CHF Ord Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.00%
USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.00%
CAD Ord Acc.*	Canadian Dollar	CAD5,000	CAD1,000	CAD4,000	1.00%
SGD Ord Acc ***	Singapore Dollar	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.00%
USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.00%
USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.60%
CHF Inst Acc***	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.60%
EUR Inst Acc.*	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€50,000	0.60%
EUR Ord. Inc.*	Euro	€5,000	€1,000	€4,000	1.00%
USD Ord. Inc. *	US Dollar	\$5,000	\$1,000	\$4,000	1.00%
HKD Ord Acc ***	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD50,000	HKD5,000	HKD25,000	1.00%
USD X Acc */#	US Dollar	USD1,000,000	USD10,000	USD10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc ***/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc ***/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc ***/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%

\*Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended, to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018. During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares will be offered at an initial offer price of €100 , \$100, HKD100,

£100, SGD100 and CHF 100 respectively. The initial offer period of the Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

# Shares in the USD X Acc Class, EUR X Acc Class, GBP X Acc Class and CHF X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 15:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital ” for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

### *Depository's Fees*

The Depository shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. . The Depository shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depository shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Company, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the investment management agreement such annual fee as may be agreed between the Manager and the Investment Manager. The Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of each Sub-Fund's assets, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax payable out of the remuneration or expenses available to the Investment Manager pursuant thereto.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the EUR Ord Inc, USD Ord Inc, SGD Ord Acc, CHF Inst Acc, HKD Ord Acc , USD X Acc, EUR X Acc, GBP X Acc and CHF X Acc Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to Euro 5,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

#### *Currency Risk*

The adoption of the above referenced currency strategy for the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. and USD/INR Hedge Ord Acc. may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Classes to benefit if the denominated currency of such Class (i.e. US Dollar) appreciates against the reference currency (i.e. Renminbi or Indian Rupee) or the reference currency depreciates against the US Dollar.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus) for each accounting period of the Company, Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to ongoing conditions. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status in respect of each accounting period will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund’s ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Wealthy Nations Bond Fund**  
**Supplement 4 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Wealthy Nations Bond Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

**1. Definitions**

**“Base Currency”** means US Dollars.

**“Business Day”** means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.

**“Investment Manager”** EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.

**“Minimum Dealing”** means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.

**“Minimum Holding”** the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.

**“Minimum Subscription”** means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.

**“Redemption Day”** and **“Subscription Day”** every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”** and **“Subscription Deadline”** 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”** means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to seek long term appreciation, through a combination of capital growth and income.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will invest in medium to

long term international debt securities, predominantly issued by issuers located in wealthy nations, in various currencies primarily listed on Recognised Markets in major financial markets. The Sub-Fund will invest in a broadly diversified range of debt securities (including inter alia notes, bills, bonds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit and floating rate notes) issued by governments, institutions and corporations in both developed and developing markets. The Sub-Fund will usually hold debt securities with investment grade ratings (Baa3 or above by Moody's or BBB- or above by Standard and Poor's or equivalent credit ratings as determined by the Investment Manager). There is no maturity limitation.

The Sub-Fund will be actively managed. The key focus of the investment process followed by the Investment Manager is to identify debt securities within the defined "wealthy nations" universe that are substantially mispriced as a result of the inefficiency of the credit markets rather than the possibility of their default, using proprietary relative value and corporate credit models. Credit selection is not constrained by indices.

The Sub-Fund will not specifically target a geographical benchmark. However, the Merrill Lynch Eurodollars and Globals Index can be used as an index for performance comparison purposes only. The Merrill Lynch Eurodollars and Globals Index covers global investment grade fixed rate bond market, including government and credit securities, agency mortgage passthrough securities, asset backed securities and commercial mortgage based securities.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant, up to 100% of the Sub-Fund's net assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments (including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper) rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager. (Any such cash deposits shall be held for ancillary liquid asset purposes only).

It is not generally intended to invest in warrants except those held as a result of corporate actions. However if the Investment Manager decides to so invest, no more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be invested in warrants (which do not embed a financial derivative instrument). Investment if any in developing markets will be primarily in securities listed on Recognised Markets. It is intended that no more than 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be invested in securities that are: (a) denominated in the currency of a developing market; (b) and/or listed on a Recognised Market that is located in a local developing market.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a medium level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund may not invest directly in precious metals, immoveable property or in collective investment schemes that replicate this exposure.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management including reduction of risk or cost or the generation of additional capital or income for the Sub-Fund (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments include forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts on securities, indices, interest rates, options, put and call options on securities, indices, interest rates and currencies, swap contracts, interest rate swap contracts,. For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements , and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks (including foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of transferable securities held by the Sub-Fund) and to alter the currency exposure characteristics of transferable securities in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In pursuance of its investment policy, the Sub-Fund may purchase or sell securities on a when issued or delayed delivery basis for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivatives instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Currency Exposure to Renminbi by the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. and Currency Exposure to Indian Rupee by the USD/INR Hedge Ord Inc.

Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in those Classes were denominated in Renminbi (“CNY”) and Shareholders in the USD/INR Hedge Ord Inc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in those Classes were denominated in Indian Rupee (“INR”). The Investment Manager will achieve this (i) in relation to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc. by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in return for CNY and (ii) in relation to the USD/INR Hedge Ord Inc. by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in return for INR. The level of exposure to CNY or INR will be determined by the level of subscriptions and redemptions in the relevant Class.

A non-deliverable forward is a cash-settled forward contract where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount. A non-deliverable forward is generally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. Although any such non-deliverable forward will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the relevant Class.

Investors who choose to gain exposure to CNY or INR and the Sub-Fund’s underlying assets by investing in the above referenced Classes will both subscribe and redeem in US Dollars. As a result of the Investment Manager entering into non-deliverable forwards in respect of the above referenced Classes, the performance of the Sub-Fund attributable to each of those Classes will be as

if the assets were denominated in CNY or INR (whichever is applicable). Each of the above referenced Classes will open and close positions held in non-deliverable forwards as subscriptions and redemptions in the relevant Class occur, thereby ensuring that each Shareholder's return is realised upon redemption. In this regard, a Shareholder will realise a return in US Dollars, where the price of the Shares in the relevant Class equals the value of the Shares in that Class plus the applicable gain/loss accrued on the non-deliverable forward.

Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of this strategy at the relevant Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation "Acc" in their name ("Accumulating Classes), in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to each of those Classes will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class.

### Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except Accumulating Classes

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis, except in the case of USD Ord Inc., GBP Inst Inc., GBP Ord Inc. GBP S Inc. and USD Inst Inc., which will be made on a quarterly basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go "ex-dividend" on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis and on 30 September, 31 December, 31 March and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the USD Ord Inc., GBP Inst Inc., GBP Ord Inc. GBP S Inc. and USD Inst Inc. that distribute on a quarterly basis. The distribution in respect of Shares of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date. The distribution in respect of the USD Ord Inc., GBP Inst Inc., GBP Ord Inc. GBP S Inc. and USD Inst Inc. that distribute on a quarterly basis will take place on or before the end of November in respect of the 30 September ex-dividend date, on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date, on or before the end of May in respect of the 31 March ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable

Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under "Operation of Collection Accounts".

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a "reporting fund" for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled "United

Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## 8. Share Classes

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription** *	Minimum Dealing***	Minimum Holding***	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Inst Inc.*	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$50,000	1.00%
EUR Inst Inc.*	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€50,000	1.00%
GBP Inst Inc.*	Pounds Sterling	£700,000	£10,000	£50,000	1.00%
GBP Inst Acc*	Pounds Sterling	£700,000	£10,000	£50,000	1.00%
GBP Ord Inc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.25%
CHF Inst Inc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF50,000	1.00%
USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
SGD Ord Inc.*	Singapore Dollar	SGD13,250	SGD1,350	SGD6,650	1.25%
SGD Inst Inc.*	Singapore Dollar	SGD 1,000,000	SGD 10,000	SGD 50,000	1.00%
USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc.*	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$5,000	1.00%
USD/INR Hedge Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
USD Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
EUR Ord Inc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.25%
NOK Inst Inc.*	Norwegian Krone	NOK5,000,000	NOK50,000	NOK300,000	1.00%
CHF Ord Inc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.25%
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%

USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$50,000	1.00%
EUR Ord Acc.*	Euro	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
EUR Inst Acc.*	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€50,000	1.00%
EUR X Acc.**/**/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
AUD Inst Inc.**/#	Australian Dollar	AUD1,000,000	AUD10,000	AUD50,000	0.70%
HKD Ord Inc.*	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD50,000	HKD5,000	HKD25,000	1.25%
USD X Acc.*/#	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc.**/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc.**/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%
GBP S Inc.**	Pounds Sterling	£16,000,000	£10,000	£10,000,000	0.70%
GBP S Acc.**	Pounds Sterling	£16,000,000	£10,000	£10,000,000	0.70%
USD S Inc.**	US Dollar	\$20,000,000	\$10,000	\$15,000,000	0.70%
USD S Acc.**	US Dollar	\$20,000,000	\$10,000	\$15,000,000	0.70%
EUR S Inc.**	Euro	€20,000,000	€10,000	€15,000,000	0.70%
EUR S Acc.**	Euro	€20,000,000	€10,000	€15,000,000	0.70%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* The initial offer period of the Classes has been extended to 5.00 pm (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”). During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares in the Classes will be offered at an initial offer price of €100, CHF100, £100, HKD100 or \$100 AUD respectively. The initial offer period of the Classes may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the denotation “S”, applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

# Shares in the USD X Acc, the GBP X Acc, the EUR X Acc, the CHF X Acc and the AUD Inst Inc Classes shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Share”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank

account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 15:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital " for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading "Fees and Expenses".

The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least one month's written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be

discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the EUR X Acc Class, AUD Inst Inc, GBP Inst Acc, HKD Ord Inc, USD X Acc, GBP X Acc, CHF X Acc, GBP S Inc, GBP S Acc, USD S Inc, USD S Acc, EUR S Inc, and EUR S Acc, Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to Euro 5,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed “Risk Factors” in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *Currency Risk*

The adoption of the above referenced currency strategy for the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc., USD/CNY Hedge Inst Inc., and USD/INR Hedge Ord Inc.. may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Classes to benefit if the denominated currency of such Class (i.e. US Dollar) appreciates against the reference currency (i.e. Renminbi or Indian Rupee) or the reference currency depreciates against the US Dollar.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus) for each Accounting Period of the Company, Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to ongoing conditions. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status in respect of each Accounting period will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Asia Pacific Equity Income Fund**  
**Supplement 5 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Asia Pacific Equity Income Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or money market instruments in extraordinary market circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

**The Sub-Fund will invest in emerging markets and therefore any investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means US Dollars.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Redemption Day”</b> and <b>“Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than any Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on <a href="http://www.newcapitalfunds.com">www.newcapitalfunds.com</a> and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Redemption Deadline”</b> and <b>“Subscription Deadline”</b>	10:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Valuation Day”</b>	means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to achieve a relatively high level of income as well as capital appreciation by investing in securities in the Asia Pacific Region.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will primarily invest in equities and equity-related securities (convertible bonds) of companies that have their registered office in the Asia Pacific Region (excluding Japan), the securities of which are listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide. The Asia Pacific Region includes countries such as Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, New Zealand, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand (the “Asia Pacific Region”). The Sub-Fund may also invest in companies that do not have their registered office in the Asia Pacific Region but either (i) carry out a predominant proportion of their business activity in this region, or (ii) are holding companies which predominantly own companies with registered offices in the Asia Pacific Region.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in open-ended and closed ended collective investment schemes which give exposure to equities and equity-related securities (convertible bonds) of companies in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in such schemes will not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Any convertible bonds invested in by the Sub-Fund will be issued by corporates and have fixed and/or floating rates of interest. No credit rating requirements will apply to such bonds. Investment in convertibles is expected to be nominal but in any event will not exceed 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The investment strategy of the Investment Manager is to seek to invest in companies that offer attractive dividend yields and/or growing dividend payments. The resultant portfolio will aim to provide a diversified fund with yields above that of the components of the MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Index (the “Index”). The Index, which is used for comparison purposes only, captures large and mid cap representation in the Asia Pacific Region. Further details in relation to the Index can be found at <http://www.msci.com>.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in participatory notes. Participatory notes are structured notes which are unleveraged and where the return on such notes is based on the performance of underlying shares.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a subscription for Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), up to 100% of the Sub-

Fund's net assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager. (Any such cash deposits shall be held for ancillary liquid asset purposes only).

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a medium term.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund will not invest in financial derivative instruments ("FDIs") for investment purposes but may use FDIs solely for hedging purposes (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments may include, but not limited to, forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts, options, warrants, put and call options on securities, indices and currencies and/or foreign exchange swap contracts. Any exposure to indices will be to indices comprised of equities and/or equity related securities (convertible bonds).

For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value

of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In addition to the above, Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in that Class were denominated in Renminbi ("CNY"). The Investment Manager will achieve this by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. in return for CNY. Although any such non-deliverable forward will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.

The Sub-Fund will not be leveraged as a result of the investment in derivatives for hedging purposes. However additional exposure (which is not expected to exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund) may arise as a result of investment in convertible bonds (which are deemed to embed a derivative).

#### Currency Exposure to Renminbi

Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. Class will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in that Class were denominated in Renminbi ("CNY"). The Investment Manager will achieve this by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. in return for CNY. The level of exposure to CNY will be determined by the level of subscriptions and redemptions in USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.

A non-deliverable forward is a cash-settled forward contract where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount. A non-deliverable forward is generally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. Although any such non-deliverable forward

will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.

Investors who choose to gain exposure to CNY and the Sub-Fund's underlying assets by investing in USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. will both subscribe and redeem in US Dollars. As a result of the Investment Manager entering into non-deliverable forwards in respect of USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc., the performance of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be as if the assets were denominated in CNY. USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. will open and close positions held in non-deliverable forwards as subscriptions and redemptions in USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. occur, thereby ensuring that each Shareholder's return is realised upon redemption. In this regard, a Shareholder will realise a return in US Dollars, where the price of the Shares in USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. equals the value of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. Shares plus the applicable gain/loss accrued on the non-deliverable forward.

Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of this strategy at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc., that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation "Acc" in their name ("Accumulating Classes) in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to each of those Classes will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class.

### Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except Accumulation Classes.

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis except in the case of USD Ord Inc. which will be made on a quarterly basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go "ex-dividend" on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis and on 30 September, 31 December, 31 March and 30 June of that Accounting Period in respect of the USD Ord Inc. that distributes on a quarterly basis. The distribution in respect of Shares of the Classes that distribute on a bi-annual basis will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date. The distribution in respect of the USD Ord Inc. that distributes on a quarterly basis will take place on or before the end of November in

respect of the 30 September ex-dividend date, on or before February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date, on or before the end of May in respect of the 31 March ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under "Operation of Collection Accounts".

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a "reporting fund" for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this

website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## 8. Share Classes

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription** *	Minimum Dealing***	Minimum Holding***	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$10,000	1.50%
EUR Ord Inc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€10,000	1.50%
GBP Ord Inc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£10,000	1.00%
USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	€10,000	€1,000	€10,000	1.50%
USD Inst Inc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.90%
SGD Ord Inc.*	Singapore Dollar	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.50%
USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.90%
CHF Ord Inc.**	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF10,000	1.50%
JPY Ord Inc.**	Japanese Yen	¥800,000	¥80,000	¥800,000	1.50%
EUR Inst Acc.*	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€50,000	0.90%
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$10,000	1.50%
GBP Ord Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£10,000	1.00%
HKD Ord Inc.**	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD50,000	HKD5,000	HKD25,000	1.50%
USD X Acc */*** / #	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0%
EUR X Acc **/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc **/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc **/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class. The Directors do not anticipate that an active secondary market will develop in the Shares in the Class.

\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00pm (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018. During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares in these Classes will be offered to investors at an initial offer price per Share of HKD100, USD100, CHF100, €100, £100 and ¥100 respectively. The initial offer period may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

# Shares in the USD X Acc, EUR X Acc, GBP X Acc and CHF X Acc Classes shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 10:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital " for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading "Fees and Expenses". The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least one month's written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services incurred expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Fund shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the CHF Ord Inc., JPY Ord Inc, HKD Ord Inc, USD X Acc, EUR X Acc, CHF X Acc and GBP X Acc Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to Euro 5,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus in particular the emerging markets risk disclosures in the "Risk Factors" section.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *Currency Risk*

The adoption of the above referenced currency strategy for the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Inc. may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the denominated currency of such Class (i.e. US Dollar) appreciates against the reference currency (i.e. Renminbi) or the reference currency depreciates against the US Dollar.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund’s ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital China Equity Fund**  
**Supplement 6 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018 for**  
**New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital China Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

**1. Definitions**

**“Base Currency”** means US Dollars.

**“Business Day”** means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.

**“Investment Manager”** EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.

<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“PRC Stock Exchange”</b>	means the Shanghai Stock Exchange or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange, as the case may be.
<b>“Redemption Day”</b> and <b>“Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than any Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on <a href="http://www.newcapitalfunds.com">www.newcapitalfunds.com</a> and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Redemption Deadline”</b> and <b>“Subscription Deadline”</b>	10:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Valuation Day”</b>	means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.
<b>“Valuation Point”</b>	means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to achieve capital appreciation through investment primarily in quoted securities issued by companies with principal offices or significant business activities in the People’s Republic of China and Hong Kong.

### **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund's investment objective, the Sub-Fund will primarily invest in equities of companies with principal offices or significant business activities in the People's Republic of China and Hong Kong, the securities of which are quoted securities listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide.

The Sub-Fund may gain exposure of less than 30% of net assets of the Sub-Fund to China A shares. The Sub-Fund may invest directly in China A shares which are listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") using the Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") using the Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect (collectively, the "Stock Connect"). Alternatively the Sub-Fund may gain indirect exposure to China A shares via participatory notes issued by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors ("QFII") and via investment in other collective investment schemes which primarily invest in China A shares. The Sub-Fund will not invest in China B shares.

Participatory notes are structured notes where the return on such notes is based on the performance of China A Shares after deducting the appropriate PRC tax treatment of dividends and capital gains derived from PRC shares held in or disposed of via the issuers' QFII accounts. The QFII program allows licensed foreign investors to buy and sell yuan-denominated "A" shares within their respective investment quotas in China's mainland stock exchanges.

The Sub-Fund will only invest in such participatory notes that give an unleveraged exposure to the underlying assets.

#### *Stock Connect*

The Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing linked program developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEx"), the SSE and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear"). The Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by HKEx, SZSE and ChinaClear. The aim of the Stock Connect is to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China and Hong Kong. The stock exchanges of the two jurisdictions continue to issue details of Stock Connect, e.g. operational rules, from time to time. The Stock Connect enables investors to trade eligible shares listed on the other's market through local securities firms or brokers.

The Stock Connect comprises Northbound Trading Links and Southbound Trading Links. Under the Northbound Trading Links, investors, through their Hong Kong brokers and a securities trading service company to be established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited ("SEHK"), are able to place orders to trade eligible China A shares listed on the relevant PRC Stock Exchange ("Stock Connect Securities") by routing orders to such PRC stock exchange. All Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Fund) are allowed to trade Stock Connect Securities through the Stock Connect (through the relevant Northbound Trading Link).

## Investment Quotas

Trading under the Stock Connect is subject to a daily quota (“Daily Quota”).

Northbound trading is subject to a separate set of Daily Quota, which is monitored by SEHK. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Stock Connect each day. The Northbound Daily Quota is currently set at RMB13 billion per Stock Connect.

The Daily Quota may be increased or reduced subject to the review and approval by the relevant PRC regulators from time to time.

SEHK will monitor the quota and publish the remaining balance of the Northbound Daily Quota at scheduled times on the HKEx’s website.

## Settlement and Custody

The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEx, is responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by Hong Kong market participants and investors.

The China A Shares traded through Stock Connect are issued in scriptless form, so investors do not hold any physical China A shares. Hong Kong and overseas investors who have acquired Stock Connect Securities through Northbound trading will maintain the Stock Connect Securities with their brokers’ or custodians’ stock accounts with CCASS (the Central Clearing and Settlement System operated by HKSCC for the clearing securities listed or traded on SEHK).

## Corporate Actions/Meetings

Notwithstanding the fact that HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the Stock Connect Securities held in its omnibus stock account in ChinaClear, ChinaClear as the share registrar for companies listed on the relevant PRC Stock Exchange will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such Stock Connect Securities. HKSCC will monitor the corporate actions affecting Stock Connect Securities and keep the relevant brokers or custodians participating in CCASS (“CCASS participants”) informed of all such corporate actions that require CCASS participants to take steps in order to participate in them. Companies listed on PRC stock exchanges usually announce their annual general meeting/extraordinary general meeting information about one month before the meeting date. A poll is called on all resolutions for all votes. HKSCC will advise CCASS participants of all general meeting details such as meeting date, time, venue and the number of resolutions.

## Currencies

Hong Kong and overseas investors trade and settle Stock Connect Securities in RMB only. Hence, the Fund will need to use its RMB funds to trade and settle Stock Connect Securities.

Further information about the Stock Connect is available online at the website:  
[http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec\\_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm](http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm).

#### Investor Compensation

The Fund's investments through Northbound trading under Stock Connect will not be covered by Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets, on a short term basis, in unquoted equity securities of companies with principal offices or significant business activities in the People's Republic of China and Hong Kong. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in fixed income securities and preferred stock listed or traded on Recognised Markets, where it is considered appropriate to achieve the investment objective of the Sub-Fund. Such fixed income securities will include government and/or corporate bonds or other debt securities (such as certificates of deposit, treasury bills and commercial paper) which may have fixed or floating rates of interest and need not be of investment grade, as defined by Standard and Poor's. No more than 10% in aggregate of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be invested in below-investment grade securities.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and listed closed-ended collective investment schemes which give exposure to equities of companies in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Although it is the normal policy of the Sub-Fund to deploy its assets as detailed above, it may also retain cash and cash equivalents in the appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses.

The Sub-Fund shall have the ability to hold up to 100% of its assets in ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and treasury bills in accordance with the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund when exceptional market conditions so warrant, such as a market crash or major crisis, which in the reasonable opinion of the Investment Manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund.

It is not the current intention that the Sub-Fund will use derivatives for investment purposes. The Sub-Fund may use the following derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes such as hedging and cash flow management: covered warrants, index futures and index options. Although the use of derivatives may give rise to leverage, any such leverage will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

**Covered Warrants:** A covered warrant is an agreement between the issuer and the investor whereby the issuer issues warrants equal to some percentage of the currency amount of the investor's

investment. Under the agreement, the investor has the right to purchase a fixed amount of equity securities based on a fixed conversion ratio from the warrant issuer at a specific conversion price within a certain time frame. The warrant coverage would give the investor an upside in the event that the issuing company's share price increases above the sum of the paid warrant price and the striking price of the company share. On the other hand, the covered warrant will limit the loss of that investment exposure to the cost of the warrant even though the drop in value of the investment is substantial. The Sub-Fund may invest in covered warrants issued by a reputable broker and listed on or dealt in a Recognised Market in order to gain exposure to a basket of debt or equity securities in a more efficient form than could be obtained by buying the securities directly. This might be because of a reduction in transaction costs, improved liquidity, lower tax or by provision of some form of downside protection. Covered warrants may also be used to enhance an existing position held by the Sub-Fund if short term strength is expected.

**Index Futures:** Index Futures may be used primarily for tactical asset allocation to manage substantial cash flows received into the Sub-Fund in order to minimise the risk of the Sub-Fund underperforming due to larger than desired cash balances. A large inflow of cash may result in the Sub-Fund being underexposed to the market. In such circumstances it may be deemed more cost effective and expedient to enter into an Index Future contract in place of the immediate purchase of underlying stocks. This substitution will be temporary in nature until a more optimal time to purchase underlying stocks is ascertained.

**Index Options:** The Sub-Fund may write and purchase call and put index options on any financial index consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund. The buyer of an option has the right but not the obligation to buy or sell a security or other instrument. This results in a different risk reward profile from buying or selling the asset itself, which may at times be considered more desirable. Index options enable investors to gain exposure to a large number of securities with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected sharp downside move in equity markets or major industry group represented by any such index. Call options may be purchased or written to either gain exposure to a financial index, major industry group or be sold (covered sale only) to add income from premium received as an investment overlay to an existing long position. The writing and purchase of index options is a highly specialised activity which involves special investment risks. Special investment risks refer to the complex option strategies which involve selling and buying options (e.g. selling a call option of a lower strike and buying a call option with a higher strike). The Sub-Fund may only employ simple forms of index option strategies for hedging purposes i.e. plain-vanilla options.

### *Investment Strategy*

The investment strategy of the Investment Manager is to adopt a fundamental stock-picking approach by investing in small, medium and large companies which have re-rating potential. This is a bottom up analysis of a company. The Investment Manager will focus on the earnings outlook, profitability trend, balance sheet strength and management quality of a company. Financial ratios analysis and peers comparison will be the key focus on the stock picking process. The investment

horizon of the Sub-Fund is between one to three years, allowing the hidden potential of the companies to be reflected in the share price over time to achieve the capital appreciation objective.

The Sub-Fund has no style bias and seeks to buy “growth at a reasonable price” which focuses on companies with reasonable valuations. In addition, the Sub-Fund may also invest in loss-making companies when there are signs of turning around. The major investment criteria for these loss-making companies are good management as well as strong balance sheets.

The Sub-Fund has no sector bias and will invest in companies which have attractive growth potential in any industrial sector.

The Sub-Fund will utilise the MSCI China 10/40 USD Index for comparison purposes only. The MSCI China 10/40 USD Index captures large and mid cap representation across China H shares, B shares, red chips and P chips. With 153 constituents, the index covers about 85% of this China equity universe.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors willing to take high risk by investing in the People’s Republic of China related companies with an investment horizon of three to five years.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may enter into derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes as detailed above (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus).

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated

or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund i.e. will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

#### Currency Exposure to Renminbi

Shareholders in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. will receive the performance of the Sub-Fund as if the Shares in that Class were denominated in Renminbi ("CNY"). The Investment Manager will achieve this by entering into non-deliverable forwards in order to sell the USD exposure forward to the value of up to 100% of the assets of the Sub-Fund attributable to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. in return for CNY. The level of exposure to CNY will be determined by the level of subscriptions and redemptions in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc.

A non-deliverable forward is a cash-settled forward contract where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount. A non-deliverable forward is generally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. Although any such non-deliverable forward will be considered an asset of the Sub-Fund, any resultant gains/losses will accrue solely to the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc.

Investors who choose to gain exposure to CNY and the Sub-Fund's underlying assets by investing in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. will both subscribe and redeem in US Dollars. As a result of the

Investment Manager entering into non-deliverable forwards in respect of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc., the performance of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be as if the assets were denominated in CNY. The USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. will open and close positions held in non-deliverable forwards as subscriptions and redemptions in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. occur, thereby ensuring that each Shareholder's return is realised upon redemption. In this regard, a Shareholder will realise a return in US Dollars, where the price of the Shares in the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. equals the value of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. Shares plus the applicable gain/loss accrued on the non-deliverable forward.

Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of this strategy at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc., that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

With the exception of the GBP Inst Inc Class, the Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, with the exception of the GBP Inst Inc Class, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

### Distribution policy in respect of the GBP Inst Inc Class

The amount available for distribution for the GBP Inst Inc Class shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise attributable to the GBP Inst Inc Class.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of the GPB Inst Inc Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go "ex-dividend" on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the Class will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “Operation of Collection Accounts”.

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all Shares of the class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may, whether on the establishment of this Sub-Fund or from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description "Unhedged. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription**</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing**</b>	<b>Minimum Holding**</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.75%
USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.90%
GBP Ord Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	0.90%
GBP Inst Acc ***	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.90%
EUR Ord Acc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.75%
EUR Inst Acc***	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.90%
GBP Inst Inc *	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.90%
USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.75%
SGD Ord Acc.*	Singapore Dollar	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.75%
HKD Ord Acc.*	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD100,000	HKD10,000	HKD50,000	1.75%
USD X Acc *** #	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc ***/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc ***/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc ***/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%
AUD Inst Acc***	Australian Dollar	AUD 7,000,000	AUD 1,300,000	AUD 1,300,000	0.90%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of

the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”). During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares in the Classes will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, £100, €100, CHF100 and \$100 AUD respectively. The initial offer period of the Classes may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

# Shares in the USD X Acc Class, EUR X Acc Class, GBP X Acc Class and CHF X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” - “Issue of Share”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 10:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Manager**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (HK) Limited (the “Sub-Investment Manager”) having its registered office at 18<sup>th</sup> Floor, International Commerce Centre, 1 Austin Road West, Kowloon as sub-investment manager in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a sub-investment management agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Manager (the “Sub-Investment Management Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Manager is a company incorporated under the laws of Hong Kong and is owned by EFG Asset Management (Singapore) PTE Ltd. EFG Asset Management (Singapore) PTE Ltd is owned by EFG Investment and Wealth Solutions Holding AG (formerly EFG Asset Management Holding AG) in Zurich which in turn is owned by EFG International AG the global private banking and asset management group headquartered in Zurich, listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange and supervised on a consolidated basis by the Swiss FINMA.

The Sub-Investment Manager is engaged in the business of investment management services for discretionary clients and collective investment schemes and is authorised and regulated by the Securities & Futures Commission in Hong Kong.

The Sub-Investment Manager was first incorporated in Hong Kong on 26 October, 2006 under the name of Marble Bar Asset Management (HK) Ltd. It was authorised on 8 June, 2008 to conduct advisory (Type 4) and asset management (Type 9) activities by the Securities & Futures Commission (SFC) in Hong Kong. On 16 August 2011, an additional licensed activity, allowing distribution (Type 1), was granted by the SFC. The name was changed to EFG Asset Management (HK) Ltd. on 6 January, 2011.

The Sub-Investment Management Agreement provides that the Sub-Investment Manager will provide discretionary investment management services for the Sub-Fund in conformity with the investment policies and investment objectives above and the investment restrictions set out at Appendix III to the Prospectus. The Sub Investment Manager will also promote the Sub-Fund to its institutional and professional investor client base.

The Sub-Investment Manager has been appointed by EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited to act as a sub-distributor of the Shares in the Sub-Fund.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the Income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital ” for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such

fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least one month's written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Fund shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Sub-Investment Manager's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Investment Manager shall be re-imbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties there under together with any value added tax.

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the GBP Inst Acc, EUR Inst. Acc, GBP Inst Inc, USD X Acc, GBP X Acc, CHF X Acc, EUR X Acc, AUD Inst Acc Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to approximately Euro 10,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus in particular the emerging markets risk disclosures in the "Risk Factors" section.

### *China Risk*

Potential investors should be aware that the performance of the Sub-Fund may be affected by the following:

The value of the Sub-Fund's assets may be affected by uncertainties such as political developments, changes in government policies, taxation, currency repatriation restrictions and restrictions on foreign investment in China. Accounting, auditing and reporting standards in China may not provide the same degree of investor protection or information to investors as would generally apply in more established securities markets.

Furthermore, the legislative framework in China for the purchase and sale of investments and in relation to beneficial interests in those investments is relatively new and untested. The Chinese securities markets are in the process of development and change. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and

applying the relevant regulations. Under the prevailing tax policy in China, there are certain tax incentives available to foreign investment. There can be no assurance, however that these tax incentives will not be abolished in the future. Many of the PRC economic reforms are unprecedented or experimental and are subject to adjustment and modification, and such adjustment and modification may not always have a positive effect on investment in listed securities such as China A Shares.

In light of the above mentioned factors, the price of China A Shares may fall significantly in certain circumstances. The tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC are constantly changing, and they may be changed with retrospective effect.

#### PRC Corporate Income Tax ("CIT")

Under the PRC corporate income tax ("CIT") law, if the Sub-Fund is considered a tax resident enterprise ("TRE") of the PRC, it will be subject to PRC CIT at 25% on its worldwide income. If the Sub-Fund is considered a non-PRC TRE with a permanent establishment ("PE") in the PRC, profits attributable to the PE would be subject to CIT at 25%.

If the Sub-Fund is a non- PRC TRE without a PE in the PRC (or having a PE in the PRC but the income derived is not effectively connected with the PE), then PRC sourced passive income (i.e. dividends, interest and disposal gains) derived by the Sub-Fund should be subject to PRC withholding income tax ("WIT") of 10%. Such PRC WIT may be reduced or exempted under an applicable tax treaty or under the domestic tax law.

The Company and the Manager intend to manage the Sub-Fund such that it would not be treated as a PRC TRE or have a PE in the PRC although this cannot be guaranteed.

#### (i) Dividend

Dividends distributed by A-Share companies to the Sub-Fund/QFII will generally be subject to PRC WIT at 10%.

#### (ii) Capital Gains

The Ministry of Finance ("MOF"), the State Administration of Taxation ("SAT") and the China Securities Regulatory Commission ("CSRC") of the PRC jointly issued Circular Caishui [2014] No.79 ("Circular 79") on 14 November 2014, Circular Caishui [2014] No.81 ("Circular 81") on 31 October, 2014 and Caishui [2016] No. 127 ("Circular 127") on 5 November, 2016 to address gains realised by QFIIs/RQFIIs from the transfer of equity investment assets, and by Hong Kong market investors (including the Sub-Fund) from the trading of A shares through the Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect, respectively.

Pursuant to Circular 79, effective 17 November, 2014, gains realised by a QFII/RQFII from the disposal of equity investment assets (including A shares) will be temporarily exempt from PRC WIT. The above is on the basis that the QFII/RQFII is not a PRC TRE and does not have a PE in the PRC.

Pursuant to Circular 81, effective 17 November, 2014, gains realised by Hong Kong market investors from the trading of A-Shares through the Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect will be temporarily exempt from PRC CIT and individual income tax.

Pursuant to Circular 127, effective 5 December, 2016, gains realised by Hong Kong market investors from the trading of A-Shares through the Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect will be temporarily exempt from PRC CIT and individual income tax.

There are risks and uncertainties associated with the current PRC tax laws, regulations and practice in respect of capital gains realised via Stock Connect or access products on the Sub-Fund's investments in the PRC (which may have retrospective effect). Any increased tax liabilities on the Sub-Fund may adversely affect the Sub-Fund's value.

#### PRC Value-Added Tax ("VAT")

Pursuant to Circular Caishui [2016] No. 36 ("Circular 36"), QFIIs are specifically exempt from VAT on gains arising from the trading of PRC marketable securities (including A shares). Circular 36 also exempts Hong Kong market investors from VAT on gains arising from the trading of A shares through the Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect. Gains realised by Hong Kong market investors from the trading of A shares through the Shenzhen Hong Kong Stock Connect are exempted from VAT pursuant to Circular 127. There is no VAT on dividend or profit distributions by A-share companies.

#### PRC Stamp Duty

QFIIs/the Sub-Fund will be subject to PRC stamp duty at 0.1% of the sales proceeds in respect of the disposal of A shares.

#### Tax Provision

Based on professional and independent tax advice, the Investment Manager does not intend to provide for any PRC taxes in relation to the Sub-Fund's investments in any securities that are linked to the PRC markets. If such PRC taxes are imposed on the Sub-Fund, the net asset value of the Sub-Fund may be adversely impacted and investors may as a result suffer loss.

#### *Risks associated with investing via Stock Connect*

#### Stock Connect Securities

There can be no assurance that an active trading market for such Stock Connect securities will develop or be maintained. If spreads on Stock Connect securities are wide, this may adversely affect

the Sub-Fund's ability to dispose of such securities at the desired price. If the Sub-Fund needs to sell Stock Connect securities at a time when no active market for them exists, the price it receives for its Stock Connect securities - assuming it is able to sell them - is likely to be lower than the price received if an active market did exist, and thus the performance of the Sub-Fund may be adversely affected depending on the Sub-Fund's size of investment in securities through the Stock Connect.

#### Quota Limitations

Trading under the Stock Connect scheme will be subject to the Daily Quota. The Daily Quota may change and consequently affect the number of permitted buy trades on the relevant Northbound Trading Link.

The Sub-Fund does not have exclusive use of the Daily Quota and such quotas are utilised on a "first come – first served" basis. Once the remaining balance of the Northbound Daily Quota drops to zero or the Northbound Daily Quota is exceeded during the opening call session, new buy orders will be rejected (though investors will be allowed to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the Daily Quota balance). Therefore, quota limitations may restrict the Sub-Fund's ability to invest in Stock Connect securities on a timely basis, and the Sub-Fund may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategies depending on the Sub-Fund's size of investment in Stock Connect securities through the Stock Connect Scheme.

#### Clearing and Settlement Risk

The HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each becomes a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-border trades. For cross-border trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

Securities invested via the Northbound Trading Links will be recorded in the shareholders register held by ChinaClear. HKSCC will become a direct participant in ChinaClear and Stock Connect Securities acquired by investors including the Sub-Fund through Northbound Trading Links will be:

- a) recorded in the name of HKSCC in the nominee securities account opened by HKSCC with ChinaClear and HKSCC will be nominee holder of such Stock Connect securities; and
- b) held under the depository arrangements of ChinaClear and HKSCC will be recognized as the registered holder of such Stock Connect securities.

HKSCC will record interests in such securities in the CCASS stock account of the relevant CCASS participant. The Sub-Fund's rights and interests in such securities will be exercised through HKSCC exercising its rights as the nominee holder of the relevant securities credited to HKSCC's omnibus account with ChinaClear. The relevant measures and rules in relation to the Stock Connect scheme generally provide for the concept of a "nominee holder" and recognise the investors including the Sub-Fund as the "beneficial owners" of the Stock Connect securities.

However, the precise nature and rights of an investor as the beneficial owner of Stock Connect securities through HKSCC as nominee is less well defined under PRC law. There is lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, “legal ownership” and “beneficial ownership” under PRC law. Therefore, the Sub-Fund’s assets held by HKSCC as nominee (via any relevant brokers’ or custodians’ accounts in CCASS) may not be as well protected as they would be if it were possible for them to be registered and held solely in the name of the Sub-Fund.

In connection to this, in the event of a default, insolvency or bankruptcy of a custodian or broker, the Sub-Fund may be delayed or prevented from recovering its assets from the custodian or broker, or its estate, and may have only a general unsecured claim against the custodian or broker for those assets.

In the remote event of any settlement default by HKSCC, and a failure by HKSCC to designate securities or sufficient securities in an amount equal to the default such that there is a shortfall of securities to settle any securities trades, ChinaClear may deduct the amount of that shortfall from HKSCC's omnibus account with ChinaClear, such that the Sub-Fund may share in any such shortfall.

As previously discussed, HKSCC is the nominee holder of the securities acquired by investors via Stock Connect. As a result, in the remote event of a bankruptcy or liquidation of HKSCC, the Stock Connect securities may not be regarded as the general assets of HKSCC under the laws of Hong Kong, and will not be available to the general creditors of HKSCC on its insolvency. In addition, as a Hong Kong incorporated company, any insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings against HKSCC will be initiated in Hong Kong and be subject to Hong Kong law. In such circumstances, ChinaClear and the courts of mainland China will regard the liquidator of HKSCC appointed under Hong Kong law as the entity with the power to deal with the relevant securities in place of HKSCC.

#### No Protection by Hong Kong Investor Compensation Fund

The Sub-Fund’s investments through Stock Connect will not be covered by Hong Kong’s Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore, the Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in the relevant securities through the Stock Connect scheme.

#### Participation in Corporate Actions and Shareholders’ Meetings

HKSCC will keep CCASS participants informed of corporate actions of securities traded via Stock Connect. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Sub-Fund) will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of securities traded via Stock Connect may be as short as one business day only. Therefore, the Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.

#### Operational Risk

The Stock Connect scheme is premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant

market participants. Market participants are able to participate in the Stock Connect scheme subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

Prior to the launch of the Stock Connect scheme market participants had an opportunity to configure and adapt their operational and technical systems. However, it should be appreciated that the securities regimes and legal systems of the two markets differ significantly and in order for the trial program to operate, market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis.

Further, the “connectivity” in the Stock Connect scheme requires routing of orders across the border of Hong Kong and the PRC. This requires the development of new information technology systems on the part of the SEHK and exchange participants (i.e. a new order routing system set up by SEHK to which exchange participants need to connect). There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in the relevant securities through the Stock Connect scheme could be disrupted.

#### Regulatory Risk and Other China Specific Investment Requirements

Any investments of the Sub-Fund through the Stock Connect scheme will be subject to rules and regulations promulgated by regulatory authorities and implementation rules made by the stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong as well as other regulations applicable to the Stock Connect scheme including but not limited to trading restrictions, disclosure requirements and foreign ownership limits. In particular, investments in securities through Stock Connect are subject to the following shareholding restrictions:

- Single foreign investors’ shareholding by any Hong Kong or overseas investor (such as the Sub-Fund) in a security traded via Stock Connect must not exceed 10% of the total issued shares; and
- Aggregate foreign investors’ shareholding by all Hong Kong and overseas investors (such as the Sub-Fund) in a security traded via Stock Connect must not exceed 30% of the total issued shares.

When Hong Kong and overseas investors carry out strategic investments in listed companies in accordance with the “Measures for the Administration of Strategic Investment of Foreign Investors in Listed Companies”, the shareholding of the strategic investments is not capped by the above-mentioned percentages.

Should the shareholding of a single investor in a China A share listed company exceed the above restriction, the investor would be required to unwind his position on the excessive shareholding according to a last-in-first-out basis within a specific period. The relevant PRC Stock Exchange and the SEHK will issue warnings or restrict the buy orders for the related China A shares if the percentage of total shareholding is approaching the upper limit).

As there are limits on the total shares held by all underlying foreign investors in one listed company in the PRC, the capacity of the Sub-Fund to make investments in China A shares will be affected by the activities of all underlying foreign investors investing through the Stock Connect scheme.

Further, new regulations may be promulgated from time to time by the regulators in connection with operations and cross-border legal enforcement in connection with cross-border trades under the Stock Connect scheme, which may affect the Sub-Fund's investments in securities traded via the Stock Connect scheme.

The rules and regulations, in connection with the Stock Connect scheme are uncertain and/or untested and are subject to change. There is no certainty as to how they will be applied and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connect scheme will not be abolished.

#### Risk of Suspension

It is contemplated that both SEHK and the relevant PRC Stock Exchange would reserve the right to suspend the relevant Northbound Trading Link if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the relevant Northbound Trading Link is effected, the Sub-Fund's ability to trade securities traded via Stock Connect.

#### Front-End Monitoring

PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any shares, there should be sufficient shares in the investor's account; otherwise the relevant PRC Stock Exchange will reject the sell order concerned.

SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on securities sell orders of its exchange participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling. If the Sub-Fund desires to sell the relevant securities it holds, it will be required to transfer those securities to the respective accounts of its brokers before the market opens on the day of selling ("trading day") unless its brokers can otherwise confirm that the Sub-Fund has sufficient shares in its account. If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to execute the sale of those securities on behalf of the Sub-Fund on that trading day sell those shares on the trading day. Because of this requirement, the Sub-Fund may not be able to dispose of its holdings of the securities in a timely manner.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *Currency Risk*

The adoption of the above referenced currency strategy for the USD/CNY Hedge Ord Acc. may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Classes to benefit if the denominated currency of such Class (i.e. US Dollar) appreciates against the reference currency (i.e. Renminbi) or the reference currency depreciates against the US Dollar.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the Income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund’s ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Dynamic European Equity Fund**  
**Supplement 7 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018 for**  
**New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Dynamic European Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.

This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of

- the Company and its management and administration;
- its general management and fund charges;
- its risk factors; and
- its investment restrictions

which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.

Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits in the circumstances detailed in the “Investment Policy” section below, Shares in the Sub-Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.**

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means Euro.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Redemption Day”</b> and <b>“Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than any Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on <a href="http://www.newcapitalfunds.com">www.newcapitalfunds.com</a> and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Redemption Deadline”</b> and <b>“Subscription Deadline”</b>	16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.
<b>“Valuation Day”</b>	means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to achieve capital appreciation through investment in securities in the European Region, including the United Kingdom and Switzerland.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will primarily invest in equities and equity-related securities (convertible bonds) of companies that have their registered office in the European Region including the UK and Switzerland, the securities of which are listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide. The European Region includes countries such as Germany, France, Italy, Spain, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Austria, Ireland, Greece, Malta, Portugal, Cyprus, Slovenia, Slovakia, Poland, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Russia, Turkey, Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Norway, the UK and Switzerland.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in companies that do not have their registered office in the European Region but either (i) carry out a predominant proportion of their business activity in this region, or (ii) are holding companies which predominantly own companies with registered offices in the European Region.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in open-ended and closed ended collective investment schemes which give exposure to equities and equity-related securities (convertible bonds) of companies in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in such schemes will not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Any convertible bonds invested in by the Sub-Fund will be issued by corporates and have fixed and/or floating rates of interest. Investment in convertibles is expected to be nominal but in any event will not exceed 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund will only acquire convertible bonds with investment grade ratings (Baa3 or above by Moody’s or BBB- or above by Standard and Poor’s or equivalent credit ratings as determined by the Investment Manager). However such bonds may continue to be held by the Sub-Fund at the discretion of the Investment Manager if they are subsequently downgraded below investment grade ratings.

The investment strategy of the Investment Manager is to seek to invest in companies that score most attractively according to a proprietary quantitative equity screen (i.e. an internal process used by the Investment Manager in selecting equities based on fundamental analysis). Subjective analysis of these stocks is also applied before investment as a risk and quality control measure.

The MSCI Europe Index (the “Index”) that gives exposure to European stocks will be used for performance comparison purposes. The MSCI Europe Index captures large and mid cap representations across 15 Developed Markets (DM) countries in Europe. The full list of countries can be found at [www.msci.com](http://www.msci.com).

Pending investment of the proceeds of a subscription for Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure arising from derivative hedging transactions and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), the Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a medium term with a high level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may enter into derivatives for efficient portfolio management purposes (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments may include forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts, options, warrants, put and call options on securities, indices and currencies and/or foreign exchange swap contracts. Any exposure to indices will be to indices comprised of equities and/or equity related securities (convertible bonds).

For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

Examples of the ways in which the above referenced financial derivative instruments may be used, include:

- (a) to reduce the currency exposure of the Base Currency to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated;
- (b) to reduce the currency exposure of a Class to the Base Currency or to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated;
- (c) as a substitute for taking a position in the underlying asset where the Investment Manager feels that a derivative exposure to the underlying asset represents better value, offers better liquidity or is more efficient from a tax perspective than a direct exposure; and/or
- (d) to gain an exposure to the composition and performance of a particular index (provided always that the Sub-Fund may not have an indirect exposure through an index to an asset, issuer or currency to which it cannot have a direct exposure).

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be discussed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund i.e. will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name. (the “Accumulating Classes”) in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of that Class.

### Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except the Accumulating Classes

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the distributing Classes will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “Operation of Collection Accounts”.

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may, whether on the establishment of this Sub-Fund or from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription** *</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing***</b>	<b>Minimum Holding***</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
USD Ord Inc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	1.50%
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	1.50%
USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.80%

GBP Ord Inc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£10,000	1.00%
GBP Inst Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.80%
EUR Ord Inc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€1,000	1.50%
EUR Inst Acc.*	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.80%
CHF Ord Inc.**	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF1,000	1.50%
CHF Inst Acc.**	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.80%
HKD Ord Acc **	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD50,000	HKD5,000	HKD25,000	1.50%
SGD Ord Acc **	Singapore Dollar	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.50%
EUR X Acc ** #	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
USD X Acc **/#	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc **/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc **/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%

\*Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\*The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended, to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares denominated in US Dollars will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, shares denominated in Pounds Sterling will be offered at an initial offer price of £100, shares denominated in Euro will be offered at an initial offer price of €100, shares denominated in Hong Kong Dollar will be offered at an initial price of HKD100 and shares denominated in Singapore Dollar will be offered at an initial offer price of SGD100 and shares denominated in Swiss Franc will be offered at an initial price of CHF100. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\*In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

# Shares in the , EUR X Acc Class, USD X Acc Class, GBP X Acc Class and CHF X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 16:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the Income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled "Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital " for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading "Fees and Expenses". The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two week's written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses

incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Fund shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the USD Inst. Acc., EUR

Inst. Acc., GBP Inst. Acc., CHF Ord. Inc., CHF Inst. Acc, HKD Ord Acc, SGD Ord Acc, USD X Acc Shares, EUR X Acc Shares, GBP X Acc Shares and CHF X Acc Shares which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to approximately Euro 10,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed “Risk Factors” in the main body of the Prospectus in particular the emerging markets risk disclosures in the “Risk Factors” section.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Eligibility of the Sub-Fund as a “Plan d’Épargne en Actions”*

The attention of French investors is drawn to the fact that the Sub-Fund is an eligible investment to be held within the framework of a French share savings plan (“Plan d’Épargne en Actions” or “PEA”). For this purpose the Sub-Fund will invest directly or indirectly on a permanent basis at least 75% of its net assets in equity of corporate issuers with their registered office in EEA member states.

The PEA eligibility of the Sub-Fund results from, to the best knowledge of the Company, tax law and practices in force in France as at the date of this Supplement. Such tax law and practices may change from time to time and, therefore, the Sub-Fund, which may currently be held within the framework of a PEA, could lose its PEA eligibility. Further the Sub-Fund could lose its PEA eligibility due to changes impacting its investment universe. In such circumstances, investors will be informed by the publication of a notice on the website of the Company and investors should seek professional tax and financial advice.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Taxation" in the main body of the Prospectus.

#### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the Income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund**  
**Supplement 8 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.

This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of

- the Company and its management and administration;
- its general management and fund charges;
- its risk factors; and
- its investment restrictions

which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.

Investors should read and consider the section of the Prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and the section below entitled “Risk Factors” before investing in the Sub-Fund.

Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or Money Market Instruments in certain circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Sub-Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.

**This Sub-Fund is suitable for investors who are prepared to accept a higher level of volatility.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders**

may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means Pounds Sterling.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Commitment Approach”</b>	means the methodology which shall be used in the risk management process of the Sub-Fund to calculate exposure to derivatives in accordance with the Central Bank of Ireland’s requirements. The commitment approach calculates exposure as a result of the use of derivatives by converting the derivatives into the equivalent positions of the underlying assets.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the

“Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of the Prospectus),  
(ii) certificates of deposit and (iii) commercial paper.

**“Redemption Day”** and  
**“Subscription Day”**

every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Sub-Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**  
and **“Subscription Deadline”**

means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

**2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to seek long term appreciation through a combination of capital growth and income.

**3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will achieve the investment objective primarily by investing in the equity of UK companies which are incorporated or domiciled in the UK or which are listed on a Recognised Market in the United Kingdom.

Investment will typically be in a select number of high quality companies that, in the view of the Investment Manager, are undervalued and will offer attractive long term total returns. There will be no restriction on the economic sector or market capitalisation to which the Sub-Fund is exposed.

The investments acquired by the Sub-Fund will comprise of ordinary shares and may also include preference shares and closed-ended real estate investment trusts (REITs).

REITS are closed-ended collective investment schemes established on a trust or partnership structure which use pooled capital of many investors whose principal business is ownership,

management and/or development of real estate as well as to purchase and manage income property and/or mortgage loans. The Sub-Fund will only gain exposure to REITS which are listed or traded on Recognised Markets in the United Kingdom and no more than 5% of net assets of the Sub-Fund will be invested in REITS.

Depending on market conditions and if the Investment Manager considers this to be in the best interest of the Shareholders, the Sub-Fund may also hold, on a temporary basis, up to 100% of its net assets, in (i) Money Market Instruments; (ii) cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Investment Manager may determine; and/or (iii) debt instruments which may have fixed or floating rates of interest and need not be of investment grade, as defined by Standard and Poor's and which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of the Prospectus).

The Sub-Fund may also invest an aggregate of 10% of net assets in other collective investment schemes which have investment policies similar to the Sub-Fund.

The investment performance of the Sub-Fund will be measured against the MSCI UK All Cap Index (the "Index"). The Index captures large, mid, small and micro cap representation of the UK market. The index is comprehensive, covering approximately 99% of the UK equity universe.

#### *Investment Strategy*

The Investment Manager seeks to invest in high quality companies that are attractively valued for the long-term.

The investment universe of potential investments comprises of companies that are listed or traded in the UK equity market either through their primary or secondary listing. These securities may include selected companies which are listed on the AIM exchange.

The Investment Manager then uses a bottom-up stock selection process to screen the investment universe using proprietary fundamental analysis which incorporates measures for quality and valuation, earnings stability and earnings momentum. This process then produces a ranking. The output of this fundamental screening, together with additional ideas for suitable equity investments which are generated from the Investment Manager's network, feeds into the investment appraisal stage when meetings with management and in-depth analysis of the business is carried out to assess durable competitive advantage, capital discipline, quality of management and intrinsic value. The portfolio is then constructed and monitored based on the best ideas and ongoing risk management.

In determining whether a company is of "high quality", the Investment Manager uses a "return on equity" analysis and the Piotroski score, which scores a company based on measures of profitability, operating efficiency, and leverage, liquidity and source of funds.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth and income over a medium term with a high level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (comprising of forward foreign currency exchange contracts, listed futures, index futures and index options) subject to the restrictions and limitations laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I and III of the Prospectus.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken by using forward currency contracts to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund.

In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely

to that relevant Class. To the extent that such hedging strategy is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets of the relevant Sub-Fund and Shareholders in the relevant Class will not benefit if the designated currency of the Class falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

Index futures and/or equity futures may be used to generate exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may directly invest. In particular, index futures may be used to manage cash flows received into the Sub-Fund in order to minimise the risk of the Sub-Fund under-performing due to larger than desired cash balances. Index and/or equity futures may be shorted for hedging purposes only.

The Investment Manager may write and purchase call and put options, the underlying of which may be equities or indices comprising equities, where such equities are consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund. The buyer of an option has the right but not the obligation to buy or sell a security. This results in a different risk reward profile from buying or selling the asset itself, which at times may be considered more desirable. Index options enable investors to gain exposure to a large number of securities with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected downside move in equity markets or in a single equity position. Put or call options may be written to generate premium for the Sub-Fund. Call options may be purchased to gain exposure to an index or single equity position.

Any investment in financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix I to the Prospectus entitled “Techniques And Instruments For The Purpose Of Efficient Portfolio Management” and shall be subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name, in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of that Class.

Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name.

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the distributing Classes will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “Operation of Collection Accounts.

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

## UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription**</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing**</b>	<b>Minimum Holding**</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
GBP Inst Inc.*	Pound Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.60%
GBP Inst Acc.****	Pound Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.60%
GBP X Acc*** /****	Pound Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.00%
USD Inst Acc****	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.60%
USD X Acc* /***	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.00%

\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”). During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares denominated in Pounds

Sterling and US Dollars will be offered at an initial offer price of £100 and \$100 respectively. The initial offer period of the Classes may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* Shares in the GBP X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

\*\*\*\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital” for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator’s Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading services provided by the Administrator which shall be charged on a “per transaction” basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation and initial offer of the Shares will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

#### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the "United Kingdom Taxation" section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting

fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

#### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund’s ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

**New Capital Global Equity Conviction Fund**  
**Supplement 9 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Global Equity Conviction Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Any investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## **1. Definitions**

**“Base Currency”** means US Dollar.

**“Benchmark”** means the MSCI All Countries World Index. The MSCI All Country World Index is a free float-adjusted market capitalisation weighted index that is designed to measure the equity market performance of developed and emerging markets. Further details on the MSCI All Country World Index are set out at [http://www.msci.com/resources/factsheets/index\\_fact\\_sheet/msci-acwi.pdf](http://www.msci.com/resources/factsheets/index_fact_sheet/msci-acwi.pdf).

<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Commitment Approach”</b>	means the methodology which shall be used in the risk management process of the Sub-Fund to calculate exposure to derivatives in accordance with the Central Bank’s requirements. The commitment approach calculates exposure as a result of the use of derivatives by converting the derivatives into the equivalent positions of the underlying assets.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the “Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of this Prospectus), (ii) certificates of deposit, (iii) commercial paper and (iv) bankers acceptances.

**“Redemption Day”** and  
**“Subscription Day”**

every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**

and **“Subscription Deadline”**

means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to outperform the Benchmark over a rolling 3 year time frame.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will primarily invest in equities and equity-related securities (convertible bonds) of companies worldwide (without any particular geographic, sector or capitalisation focus) that are listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide. Consequently the Sub-Fund may have an exposure to emerging markets and such exposure may exceed 20% of the Sub-Fund’s net assets.

The investment strategy of the Investment Manager is to create a portfolio of global equities that are diversified by both region and sector and that are selected by the Investment Manager’s stock picking proprietary “conviction” framework. The Investment Manager seeks to invest in companies that can sustainably grow their cash flows over time and utilise their profits to increase shareholder value as the Investment Manager believes these are the key reasons for shares to perform. Through experience, the Investment Manager has identified certain traits of a company that can create the right conditions to find these types of companies and these are unique and differentiated companies, that are well run, benefitting from global megatrends and are less expensive compared to their cash generation. The Investment Manager seeks to quantify these traits of each company

through four pillars of analysis – cash flows, management, growth and value. These pillars allow the Investment Manager to compare companies and shares against each other. For example, the Investment Manager aims to turn qualitative subjective information such as competitive advantage, management incentivisation or durability of growth trends into a simple numeric score. The Investment Manager seeks to visit over 400 companies per year where it conducts interviews with management and company representatives. The information the Investment Manager gleans from these meetings is inputted into the framework through the first three pillars which becomes the Investment Manager's analysis of the applicable company's business risk i.e. the likelihood the company can sustainably grow its cash flows over time and utilise its profits to increase shareholder value. Alongside this, the Investment Manager values the shares of the applicable company (the fourth pillar) and together the business risk and the valuation become what the Investment Manager calls the "Conviction Score". This score forms the basis for how the Investment Manager constructs the portfolio. The Investment Manager aims to concentrate the portfolio positions towards shares that score better and aims to sell positions when it believes its conviction in the shares (be it the value or a change for the worse in the business risk) is not sufficient to own the shares of the company anymore. Importantly this scoring framework also helps the Investment Manager avoid shares where it believes the conditions are not sufficient for the applicable company to perform.

No more than 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund may be invested in the Russian market. With respect to Russia, the Company will invest in equities listed on the RTS Stock Exchange.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes, provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly. An open-ended collective investment scheme is eligible for investment by the Sub-Fund if (i) its sole object is the collective investment, in transferable securities and/or other liquid financial assets, of capital raised from the public and operates on the principle of risk-spreading; and (ii) it is prohibited from investing more than 10% of its net assets in other open-ended collective investment schemes. Investment in such open-ended collective investment schemes will not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. A closed-ended collective investment scheme is eligible for investment by the Sub-Fund if it constitutes a transferable security in accordance with UCITS requirements. Such collective investment schemes may be leveraged as a result of the use of derivatives but will not be deemed to constitute transferable securities that embed derivatives for UCITS purposes. Investment in unlisted closed-ended collective investment schemes will be subject to the aggregate limit of 10% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value as referred to in Section 2.1 of Appendix III titled "Investment Restrictions" of this Prospectus. No aggregate investment limit will apply to investment in listed closed-ended collective investment schemes.

Any convertible bonds invested in by the Sub-Fund will be issued by corporates and have fixed and/or floating rates of interest. No credit rating requirements will apply to such bonds. Investment in convertible bonds is expected to be nominal but in any event will not exceed 30% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. Convertible bonds are deemed to embed a derivative and therefore will be

taken into account in calculating the Fund's global exposure and leverage arising from the use of derivatives.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in participatory notes that constitute transferable securities in accordance with UCITS requirements and give exposure to equities and equity related securities of companies worldwide (consistent with the Sub-Fund's investment policy) where (i) it is more efficient to do so than investing directly or (ii) where it is not possible to invest directly. Participatory notes are structured notes which are unleveraged and where the return on such notes is based on the performance of underlying assets.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a subscription for Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), the Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in (i) Money Market Instruments; (ii) cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Investment Manager may determine; and/or (iii) debt instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of this Prospectus).

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking targeted outperformance of the Benchmark over a three year time horizon with a high level of volatility.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund will enter into financial derivative instruments ("FDI") for hedging purposes only (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments may include forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures, put options and/or call options where the underlying of the futures, put options and/or call options may be securities or indices comprising securities in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Any exposure to indices will be to indices comprised of equities and/or equity related securities (convertible bonds).

For the avoidance of doubt the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio

management. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce a Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

The Investment Manager will ensure that the global exposure of the Sub-Fund arising from the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. However as financial derivative instruments in the Sub-Fund may only be used for hedging purposes, global exposure and leverage will not arise from the use of derivatives for such purposes. However global exposure and leverage (which is not expected to exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund) may arise as a result of investment in convertible bonds (which are deemed to embed a derivative).

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund.

Accordingly, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription**</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing**</b>	<b>Minimum Holding**</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
USD Ord Acc.***	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
USD Inst Acc.***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.70%
GBP Ord Acc.***	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.25%
GBP Inst Acc.***	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.70%
EUR Ord Acc.***	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.25%
EUR Inst Acc.*	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.70%
CHF Ord Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.25%
CHF Inst Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF100,000	CHF100,000	0.70%

USD X Acc <sup>***</sup> / #	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc <sup>*</sup> / #	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc <sup>*</sup> / #	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc <sup>*</sup> / #	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%

\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended, to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares denominated in US Dollars will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, shares denominated in Pounds Sterling will be offered at an initial offer price of £100, shares denominated in Euro will be offered at an initial offer price of €100 and shares denominated in Swiss Franc will be offered at an initial price of CHF100. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

# Shares in the USD X Acc Class, EUR X Acc Class, CHF X Acc Class and GBP X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## 10. Repurchase of Shares

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in

relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a “per transaction” basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation, initial offer will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Specific Risks associated with investment in Russian Securities*

Although investment in Russian securities does not constitute the principal investment focus of the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Fund may invest a portion of its assets in securities of issuers located in Russia. Investments in securities of Russian issuers may involve a particularly high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in more developed markets, many of which stem from Russia's continuing political and economic instability and the slow-paced development of its market economy. Investments in Russian securities should be considered highly speculative. Such risks and special considerations include: (a) delays in settling portfolio transactions and the risk of loss arising out of Russia's system of share registration and custody; (b)

pervasiveness of corruption, insider trading, and crime in the Russian economic system; (c) difficulties associated in obtaining accurate market valuations of many Russian securities, based partly on the limited amount of publicly available information; (d) the general financial condition of Russian companies, which may involve particularly large amounts of inter-company debt; (e) the risk that the Russian tax system will not be reformed to prevent inconsistent, retroactive and/or exorbitant taxation or, in the alternative, the risk that a reformed tax system may result in the inconsistent and unpredictable enforcement of the new tax laws (f) the risk that the government of Russia or other executive or legislative bodies may decide not to continue to support the economic reform programs implemented since the dissolution of the Soviet Union (g) the lack of corporate governance provisions applying in Russia generally, and (h) the lack of any rules or regulations relating to investor protection.

Russian securities are issued in book-entry form, with ownership recorded in a share register held by the issuer's registrar (which is neither an agent of the Depository nor responsible to the latter). Transfers are effected by entries to the books of registrars. Transferees of shares have no proprietary rights in respect of shares until their name appears in the register of shareholders of the issuer. The law and practice relating to registration of shareholdings are not well developed in Russia and registration delays and failures to register shares can occur. In common with other emerging markets, Russia has no central source for the issuance or publication of corporate actions information. The Depository therefore cannot guarantee the completeness or timeliness of the distribution of corporate actions notifications.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

#### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the "United Kingdom Taxation" section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled "United Kingdom Taxation" which is contained in the "Taxation" section of the Prospectus.

**New Capital Swiss Select Equity Fund**  
**Supplement 10 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018 for**  
**New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Swiss Select Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**1. Definitions**

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means Swiss Franc.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.

**“Minimum Holding”** the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.

**“Minimum Subscription”** means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.

**“Redemption Day”** and **“Subscription Day”** every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”** and **“Subscription Deadline”** means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Sub-Investment Manager”** means EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA as further detailed in section 11 of this Supplement.

**“Valuation Day”** means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to achieve mid-term capital appreciation, primarily through investment in quoted equities issued by companies with principal offices or significant business activities in Switzerland.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Investment Manager will normally invest either directly or indirectly (through derivatives) at least two thirds of the Sub-

Fund's net assets in shares of companies with principal offices or significant business activities in Switzerland, the shares of which will be listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide.

Where it is considered appropriate to achieve the investment objective of the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Investment Manager may invest either directly or indirectly (through derivatives) up to one third of the Sub-Fund's net assets in shares of companies, with principal offices or significant business activities outside of Switzerland, the shares of which will be listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide.

The investment strategy pursued by the Fund is bottom-up orientated and the Fund adopts a process which emphasises company fundamentals rather than being constrained in selecting companies from a particular sector. The Fund will be unconstrained as regards choosing to invest in growth or value companies and typically holds equity positions in between 35 and 40 companies.

The performance of the Sub-Fund will be measured against the Swiss Performance Index (SPI®) (the "Index"). The Index is considered Switzerland's overall stock market index. It comprises practically all of the SIX Swiss Exchange-traded equity securities of companies that are domiciled in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein. The Index is free-float-adjusted, which means that the market capitalisation is adjusted according to the number of shares in fixed ownership. Only the tradable portion of the shares is taken into account in the index. The Index does not include equity securities with a free float of less than 20%.

The Sub-Investment Manager may invest up to 10% of the Sub-Fund's net assets in convertible bonds, convertible into shares of companies with principal offices or significant business activities in Switzerland. Convertible bonds are deemed to embed a derivative and therefore will be taken into account in calculating the Fund's global exposure arising from the use of derivatives.

The Sub-Investment Manager may invest in open-ended collective investment schemes and in listed closed-ended collective investment schemes, provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly. Investment in open-ended collective investment schemes will be limited to 10% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

Although it is the normal policy to deploy the Sub-Fund's assets as detailed above, cash and cash equivalents (such as certificates of deposit, commercial paper and treasury bills) in the appropriate circumstances may also be retained. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment, in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses.

Up to 100% of Sub-fund's net assets may be held in ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and treasury bills in accordance with the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund when exceptional market conditions so warrant, such as a market crash or major crisis, which in the reasonable opinion of the Sub-Investment Manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Investment Manager may use the following financial derivative instruments (“FDI”) for investment and efficient portfolio management purposes. More information on FDI that may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes is detailed in section 6 of this Supplement. The Sub-Investment Manager will ensure that the global exposure of the Sub-Fund generated by the use of FDI will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. Consequently, the leverage of the Sub-Fund generated through the use of FDI will not exceed 100% of Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund when calculated using the Commitment Approach.

Derivatives used for investment and / or efficient portfolio management purposes are subject to the conditions and requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. Further information in relation to such conditions and requirements are set out under the heading “Derivative Contracts” in Appendix I of the Prospectus and apply not only to derivatives used for efficient portfolio management purposes but also for investment purposes. In addition to the conditions and requirements relating to the receipt of collateral as set out in Appendix I of the Prospectus, any collateral received by the Sub-Fund will be valued on a daily basis using mark to market prices.

Futures: Index futures and/or stock futures may be used to generate exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may directly invest. In particular, index futures may be used to manage cash flows received into the Sub-Fund in order to minimise the risk of the Sub-Fund under-performing due to larger than desired cash balances. Index and/or stock futures may be shorted for hedging purposes.

Options: The Sub-Investment Manager may write and purchase call and put options, the underlying of which may be securities or indices comprising securities, where such securities are consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund. The buyer of an option has the right but not the obligation to buy or sell a security or other instrument. This results in a different risk reward profile from buying or selling the asset itself, which may at times be considered more desirable. Index options enable investors to gain exposure to a large number of securities with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected sharp downside move in equity markets or in a single stock position. Put options may be written to generate premium for the Sub-Fund. Call options may be purchased to gain exposure to an index or single stock position or be sold (covered sale only) to add income from premium.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over a medium term.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund may not invest directly in precious metals and immoveable property.

## **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund will enter into financial derivative instruments (“FDI”) for efficient portfolio management purposes (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments may include forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures, put options and/or call options where the underlying of the futures, put options and/or call options may be securities or indices comprising securities in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Examples of how futures and options may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes are set out in section 3 of this Supplement.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Sub-Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus. Forward currency contracts may, at the Sub-Investment Manager’s sole discretion, be used to hedge some or all of the exchange risk/currency exposure arising as a result of the fluctuation between the currency in which the Net Asset Value per Share is computed, and the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s investments are denominated.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”). The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing****	Minimum Holding****	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Acc.**	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.35%
USD Inst Acc.**	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.70%
GBP Ord Acc.**	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	0.80%
GBP Unhedged Inst Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.70%
EUR Ord Acc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.35%
EUR Inst Acc.**	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.70%
CHF Ord Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF1,000	1.35%
CHF Inst Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.70%
CHF X Acc.**/***	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc **/***	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc **/***	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
USD X Acc **/***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date” in respect of those Classes). During the initial offer period of each of those Classes, shares denominated in US Dollars will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, shares denominated in Pounds Sterling will be offered at an initial offer price of £100, shares denominated in Euro will be offered at an initial offer price of €100 and shares denominated in Swiss Franc will be offered at an initial offer price of CHF100. The initial offer period of each such Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\*Shares in these Classes are only available to investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager, Sub-Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG Group.

\*\*\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual

investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Manager**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA (the “Sub-Investment Manager”) having its registered office at 24 Quai du Seujet, P.O. Box 2391, 1211, Geneva 2, Switzerland as sub-investment manager in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a sub-investment investment management agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Manager (the “Sub-Investment Management Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Manager has an asset management licence and is subject to supervision by FINMA in Switzerland. The Sub-Investment Manager is engaged in the business of managing collective investment schemes and discretionary portfolios for professional and institutional clients.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two week’s

written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Sub-Investment Manager's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Investment Manager shall be re-imbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties there under together with any value added tax.

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation, initial offer will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the "United Kingdom Taxation" section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

**New Capital US Growth Fund**  
**Supplement 11 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital US Growth Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**1. Definitions**

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means US Dollars.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.

**“Minimum Holding”** the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.

**“Minimum Subscription”** means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.

**“Redemption Day”** and **“Subscription Day”** every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”** and **“Subscription Deadline”** 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”** means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”** means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide capital appreciation, primarily through investment in quoted securities in the United States of America.

## **3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Sub-Fund will invest in equities and equity-related securities (such as convertible bonds), listed or traded on Recognised Markets in the United States such as the NASDAQ, the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the Chicago Board of Trade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to a maximum of 20% of the Net Asset Value in non-US companies traded on a Recognised Market in the United States, including ADRs (American Depository Receipts). In addition, a small portion of the

Sub-Fund's portfolio (and in any event not exceeding 10% of the Net Asset Value) may be invested in equities and equity-related securities (such as convertible bonds), listed or traded on Recognised Markets in Canada.

Any convertible bonds invested in by the Sub-Fund will be issued by corporates and have fixed and/or floating rates of interest. Investment in convertible bonds is not expected to constitute more than 10% of the investment portfolio. No credit rating requirements will apply to such bonds.

The investment strategy of the Investment Manager is to seek to invest in companies that have above market price to book value ratios and above average earnings growth or above average earnings growth expectations.

The investment performance of the Investment Manager will be measured against the Russell 1000 Growth Index (the "Index"). The Index captures large and mid cap securities exhibiting overall growth style characteristics in the United States. Further details in relation to the Index can be found at <http://www.ftserussell.com/>.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Fund), up to 100% of the Sub-Fund's net assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in money market instruments including but not limited to certificates of deposit, floating rate notes or commercial paper listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets rated A1 or better by Standard & Poor's or P1 or better by Moody's or an equivalent credit rating as determined by the Investment Manager and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager. (Any such cash deposits shall be held for ancillary liquid asset purposes only).

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a high level of volatility commensurate with United States Large and Mid Cap Growth Equities.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund may not invest directly in precious metals,

immoveable property or in collective investment schemes that replicate this exposure.

## **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund will not invest in financial derivative instruments (“FDIs”) for investment purposes but may use FDIs for hedging purposes (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments include forward foreign currency exchange contracts, futures contracts, options, put and call options on securities, indices and currencies and/or swap contracts.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

The Sub-Fund may employ derivative instruments for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”). The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing**	Minimum Holding**	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Acc.*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$10,000	1.50%
EUR Ord Acc.*	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€10,000	1.50%
GBP Acc.*	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£10,000	0.75%
CHF Ord Acc.*	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF10,000	1.50%
HKD Ord Acc.*	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD50,000	HKD5,000	HKD25,000	1.50%
USD Inst Acc.*	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.75%
EUR Inst Acc***	EURO	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.75%
GBP Inst Acc*	GBP	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.75%
GBP Unhedged Inst Acc***	GBP	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.75%
USD X Acc * #	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.00%
EUR X Acc ***/#	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€10,000	0.00%
GBP X Acc ***/#	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.00%
CHF X Acc ***/#	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.00%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”). During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares in the Classes will be offered at an initial price of £100, €100, CHF100 and \$100 respectively. The initial offer period of the Classes may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

# Shares in the USD X Acc, EUR X Acc, GBP X Acc and CHF X Acc Classes shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 15:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Advisor**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (Americas) Corp (the “Sub-Investment Advisor”) having its registered office at 701 Brickell Avenue, 9th Floor, Miami, Florida 33131, United States of America, as sub-investment advisor in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a sub-investment advisory agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and Sub-Investment Advisor (the “Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Advisor is an investment advisor registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. The Sub-Investment Advisor is engaged in the business of providing investment management and advisory services for professional and institutional clients.

The Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement provides that the Sub-Investment Advisor will provide non-discretionary investment advisory services in recommending investment strategies for the Sub-Fund in conformity with the investment policies and investment objectives above and the investment restrictions set out at Appendix III to the Prospectus.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such

fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least one month's written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Sub-Investment Advisor's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Advisor by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Sub-Investment Advisor shall be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties there under together with any value added tax.

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation of Classes have been discharged except those fees and expenses relating to the HKD Ord Acc, EUR Inst Acc, GBP Inst Acc, GBP Unhedged Inst Acc, CHF X Acc, EUR X Acc, GBP X Acc and USD X Acc Classes which will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to amount to Euro 5,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the "United Kingdom Taxation" section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

**New Capital US Small Cap Growth Fund**  
**Supplement 12 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital US Small Cap Growth Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Investors should read and consider the section of the Prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and the section below entitled “Risk Factors” before investing in the Sub-Fund.**

**The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may have a high volatility. Therefore, the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors who are prepared to accept a higher level of volatility**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or Money Market Instruments in certain circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Sub-Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

**The Sub-Fund may invest in financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. Further information relating to same (including the expected effect of the use of such instruments) is set out below at the section entitled “Techniques and Instruments”.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means USD.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the “Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of this Prospectus), (ii) certificates of deposit and (iii) commercial paper.
<b>“Redemption Day” and “Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension.

A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Sub-Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**

and **“Subscription Deadline”** means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

**2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of this Sub-Fund is to achieve capital appreciation through investment in a portfolio of equity securities.

**3. Investment Policy**

In order to achieve its investment objective, the Sub-Fund will invest in equities (with a focus on companies with a market capitalisation of less than \$5bn) issued by companies listed or traded on Recognised Markets in the United States such as the NASDAQ, the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the Chicago Board of Trade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to a maximum of 20% of the Net Asset Value in non-US companies traded on a Recognised Market in the United States, including ADRs (American Depository Receipts). In addition, a small portion of the Sub-Fund’s portfolio (and in any event not exceeding 10% of the Net Asset Value) may be invested in equities issued by companies located worldwide and listed or traded on Recognised Markets in Canada.

The investment strategy is to seek to invest in companies that have above average earnings growth or above average earnings growth expectations. This is determined by comparing proprietary financial projections for such companies (based on the below process) with each applicable company’s market valuation. The initial universe of stocks is screened by the investment team using quantitative variables such as sales and earnings growth trends, return on equity and return on invested capital as well as qualitative inputs from industry analysis and, where possible, frequent company meetings, in circumstances where it appears that certain companies may provide an attractive investment. Stocks that pass the initial screening are then subject to additional analysis where the financial statements and financial ratios are reviewed. The data collected is used to create proprietary financial projections to help identify those companies with the best future

financial performance and growth potential. The final score for each company, as determined by the investment team, is a combination of:

- the quality grade which is based on long-term oriented attributes such as management quality, brand reputation and employee depth and trends and applying a score to each attribute to determine the average quality grade score;
- the timing grade which is based on short-term oriented factors, sub-divided into:
  - short-term / long-term fundamental indicators (such as upside surprises and estimate revisions, growth and profitability trends, financial statement and key metric trends and proprietary estimates and comparative analysis);
  - technical indicators (such as price and moving average trends, relative strength, trading volume and price momentum; and
  - other observable factors (such as corporate actions and open market transactions in clusters of three or more)

and applying a score to each factor to determine the average timing grade score;

which results in the best 70-90 stocks being selected for inclusion in the Sub-Fund. The qualitative, quantitative and timing inputs are continuously updated to optimize the Sub-Fund and control downside risks.

The investment performance of the Investment Manager will be measured against the Russell 2000 Growth Index (the "Index"). The Index serves as a benchmark for small-cap stocks in the United States and measures the performance approximately 2,000 small-cap companies in the Russell 3000 Index, which is made up of 3,000 of the biggest U.S. stocks. Further details in relation to the Index can be found at <http://www.ftserussell.com/>.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open-ended and closed-ended collective investment schemes provided such investments are eligible for investment by UCITS and give exposure to investments in which the Sub-Fund may invest directly in accordance with the above investment policy. Investment in collective investment schemes shall not exceed in aggregate 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer of Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), up to 100% of the Sub-Fund's net assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in Money Market Instruments and cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a high level of volatility commensurate with US small cap growth equities.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund will not invest in financial derivative instruments (“FDIs”) for investment purposes and consequently does not intend to enter into short FDI positions for investment purposes. However the Sub-Fund may use FDIs such as forward foreign currency exchange contracts for hedging purposes (in accordance with the provisions of Appendix I to the Prospectus entitled “Techniques And Instruments For The Purpose Of Efficient Portfolio Management” and subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus).

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition, currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below the section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate

Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class. To the extent that such hedging strategy is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets of the relevant Sub-Fund and Shareholders in the relevant Class will not benefit if the designated currency of the Class falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

The Sub-Fund may employ FDIs for protection against exchange risks in accordance with the conditions and limits set down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus.

Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

The Investment Manager will ensure that the global exposure of the Sub-Fund arising from the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. However as financial derivative instruments in the Sub-Fund may only be used for hedging purposes, global exposure and leverage will not arise from the use of derivatives for such purposes.

The Company will employ a risk management process which will enable it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with FDIs and details of this process have been provided to the Central Bank of Ireland.

In addition to the conditions and requirements relating to the receipt of collateral as set out in Appendix

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30

June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## 8. Share Classes

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription*	Minimum Dealing*	Minimum Holding*	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord Acc.**	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.50%
USD Inst Acc.***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.85%
USD X Acc. ***/#	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.00%
GBP Ord Acc.**	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.50%
GBP Unhedged Inst Acc.***	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.85%
GBP X Acc. **/#	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.00%
EUR Ord Acc.**	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.50%
EUR Inst Acc.**	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.85%
EUR X Acc. **/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.00%
CHF Ord Acc. **	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.50%
CHF Inst Acc. **	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF100,000	CHF100,000	0.85%
CHF X Acc. **/#	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.00%

\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of

the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes, has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares will be offered at an initial price of USD 100, GBP 100, EUR 100, and CHF 100 respectively. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

# Shares in the USD X Acc, GBP X Acc, EUR X Acc and CHF X Acc Classes shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## **9. Issue of Shares**

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Advisor**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (Americas) Corp (the “Sub-Investment Advisor”) having its registered office at 701 Brickell Avenue, 9th Floor, Miami, Florida 33131, United States of America, as sub-investment advisor in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a

sub-investment advisory agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and Sub-Investment Advisor (the “Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Advisor is an investment advisor registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. The Sub-Investment Advisor is engaged in the business of providing investment management and advisory services for professional and institutional clients.

The Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement provides that the Sub-Investment Advisor will provide non-discretionary investment advisory services in recommending investment strategies for the Sub-Fund in conformity with the investment policies and investment objectives above and the investment restrictions set out at Appendix III to the Prospectus.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least one month’s written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator’s Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity. Such fee shall be charged on a “per transaction” basis at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Sub-Investment Advisor's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Advisor by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Advisory Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Investment Manager shall arrange for the Sub-Investment Advisor to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation and initial offer will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

### **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed “Risk Factors” in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

**New Capital Global Alpha Fund**  
**Supplement 13 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Global Alpha Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Investors should read and consider the section of the Prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and the section below entitled “Risk Factors” before investing in the Sub-Fund. Shareholders should note that the Sub-Fund may have significant exposure to below investment grade securities. In addition, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure of up to 30% of its net assets in countries that the Investment Manager regards as emerging markets. As such an investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or Money Market Instruments in certain circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Sub-Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

Shareholders should note that fees and expenses payable by each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund may be charged to the capital of the relevant Classes, resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. Thus on redemptions of holdings, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means Pounds Sterling.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Commitment Approach”</b>	means the methodology which shall be used in the risk management process of the Sub-Fund to calculate exposure to derivatives in accordance with the Central Bank’s requirements. The commitment approach calculates exposure as a result of the use of derivatives by converting the derivatives into the equivalent positions of the underlying assets.
<b>“Contingent Convertible Bond”</b>	means a hybrid debt security which may convert into equity or have its principal written down on the happening of certain trigger events linked to regulatory capital thresholds or where the issuer’s regulatory authority makes a determination that the issuer is non-viable.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.

**“Money Market Instruments”** means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the “Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of the Prospectus), (ii) certificates of deposit and (iii) commercial paper.

**“Redemption Day”** and **“Subscription Day”**

every Business Day other than a Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Sub-Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**

and **“Subscription Deadline”**

means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

## **2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to deliver a consistent risk-adjusted return in all market environments over rolling 12 month periods.

## **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective through investment in a portfolio of transferable securities, collective investment schemes and deposits.

The Sub-Fund will gain exposure to a diverse global allocation of asset classes and may, in accordance with the Regulations, invest directly or indirectly in sovereign and corporate bonds, equities and commodities, infrastructure and property. Indirect exposure to these asset classes will, where applicable, be generated through investing in collective investment schemes, including exchange traded funds, as described below. No direct investment shall be made in commodities, infrastructure or property.

The sovereign and corporate bonds in which the Sub-Fund may invest may have fixed or floating rates of interest. No credit rating requirements will apply to these instruments and the Sub-Fund may generate exposure of more than 30% of net assets in bonds which constitute below investment grade securities.

The bonds and equities in which the Sub-Fund may invest may be listed or traded on Recognised Markets in major financial markets worldwide and, subject to the investment restrictions set down in Appendix III, may be unlisted.

Subject to the requirements of the Regulations, this investment policy and the general investment and borrowing restrictions set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus, there will be no restrictions on the investment type, geographical or economic sector to which the Sub-Fund is exposed, meaning that the Investment Manager has the absolute discretion to weight the portfolio towards any permitted investment type, sector or geographical region at any time. Consequently the Sub-Fund may have an exposure to emerging markets. Such exposure will not exceed 30% of the Sub-Fund's net assets and no more than 10% of net assets may be exposed to Russia. The Sub-Fund shall only invest directly in securities which are listed or traded on the Moscow Exchange.

Subject to the requirements of the Regulations, the Sub-Fund may also invest without limitation in other collective investment schemes (including exchange traded funds). Where the Sub-Fund invests in other collective investment schemes, these will be schemes established as open-ended collective investment schemes and which generate exposure to the asset classes listed above. Such collective investment schemes shall be established as UCITS funds which will be primarily domiciled in Luxembourg, Ireland, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Spain and Malta. The Sub-Fund may also invest in other alternative investment funds ("AIFs") which will be principally domiciled in the Channel Islands and the United Kingdom. Any investment in an AIF will be required to meet with the specific requirements as set down in the Regulations.

The Sub-Fund must also comply with any specific guidance issued by the Central Bank of Ireland from time to time relating to acceptable investment by a UCITS in other investment funds.

The Sub-Fund may also invest in certain types of convertible securities comprising of Contingent Convertible Bonds. These instruments may contain an embedded option in which case any additional exposure generated as a result of investing in these instruments will be taken into account when calculating the global exposure of the Sub-Fund.

Depending on market conditions and if the Investment Manager considers this to be in the best interest of the Shareholders, the Sub-Fund may also hold, on a temporary basis, up to 100% of its net assets, in (i) Money Market Instruments; (ii) cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Investment Manager may determine; and/or (iii) debt instruments which may have fixed or floating rates of interest and need not be of investment grade, as defined by Standard and Poor's and which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of the Prospectus).

The investment performance of the Sub-Fund will be measured against the BofA Merrill Lynch GBP 1M Deposit Offered Rate Constant Maturity Index (the "Index") plus a risk premium of 3 percentage points per annum. The Index tracks the performance of a synthetic asset paying LIBOR to a stated maturity. The Index is based on the assumed purchase at par of a synthetic instrument having exactly its stated maturity and with a coupon equal to that day's fixing rate. The 3% premium which is added to the LIBOR rate reflects the extra return which is expected for the extra risk taken in the investments.

#### *Investment Strategy*

Asset allocation is determined by the Investment Manager's Global Asset Allocation Committee on a monthly basis. The Global Asset Allocation Committee, chaired by the Investment Manager's Chief Investment Officer and Chief Economist, is attended by market professionals with multi-disciplinary backgrounds. It is supported by regional investment committees who provide the outlook for all types of investments in the region where they are located.

The Global Asset Allocation Committee uses macro-economic analysis to form high conviction views based on the medium term outlook (1-2 years) but, at the same time, incorporating the short-term views (1-3 months) of the market to determine the assets classes, sectors and regions for potential investments.

Once the asset allocation framework is set, the Investment Manager implements an end-to-end process which is based on a combination of quantitative and qualitative inputs in order to determine which investments are selected for inclusion in the portfolio. The quantitative selection process involves performance screening, detailed statistical analysis, stress testing, an evaluation of financial strengths/weaknesses of the potential investments and other proprietary quantitative techniques (i.e. factor analysis). The qualitative process involves meeting with issuers where the Investment Manager interviews with management and company representatives to determine the quality of management, business structure and team organisation.

Although the Investment Manager may invest only in long-only investment positions, the aim is to reduce risk by concentrating on uncorrelated assets to minimise the overall volatility. Downside risk of each position is assessed prior to it being added to the Sub-Fund, so as to ensure that the overall return potential is in line with expectations.

A "risk-adjusted return" is a concept that seeks to refine an investment's return by attempting to measure how much risk is involved in producing that return. This is generally expressed as a number or rating. Risk-adjusted returns are applied to individual securities, investment funds and portfolios. The Sub-Fund is managed on the basis that it would normally be exposed to moderate risk.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking a low to medium risk profile and a medium to long term investment (i.e. at least 3 to 5 years).

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may use derivative instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management (comprising of forward foreign currency exchange contracts, index options, and convertible securities (which are deemed to embed a derivative) subject to the restrictions and limitations laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I and III of the Prospectus.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

Currency hedging may be undertaken by using forward currency contracts to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Investment Manager, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level by using forward currency contracts to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a

result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class. To the extent that such hedging strategy is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund and that Shareholders in the relevant Class will not benefit if the designated currency of the Class falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated.

The Investment Manager may write and purchase call and put options, the underlying of which shall be indices comprising securities, where such securities are consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund. Index options enable investors to gain exposure to a large number of securities with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected downside move in securities markets or in a single security position. Put and call options may be written to generate premium for the Sub-Fund. Call options may be purchased to gain exposure to an index.

Any investment in financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix I to the Prospectus entitled “Techniques And Instruments For The Purpose Of Efficient Portfolio Management” and shall be subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus.

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments and convertible securities described above will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. It is not expected that the leverage generated by the Sub-Fund through the use of such derivative instruments and convertible securities will exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of each Class except those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name, in relation to which all net income and gains of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be accumulated in the Net Asset Value of that Class.

Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund except those Classes containing the denotation “Acc” in their name.

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund

whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise.

Distributions will be made on a bi-annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 31 December and 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the distributing Classes will take place on or before the end of February in respect of the 31 December ex-dividend date and on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under “Operation of Collection Accounts.

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make

available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## 8. Share Classes

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing**	Minimum Holding**	Management Fee as % of NAV
GBP Ord Acc***	Pound Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.00%
GBP Ord Inc***	Pound Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.00%
GBP Inst Acc*	Pound Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.75%
GBP Inst Inc***	Pound Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.75%
GBP X Acc*/#	Pound Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.00%
GBP X Inc*/#	Pound Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.00%
USD Ord Acc***	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
USD Ord Inc*	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.25%
USD Inst Acc***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.75%
USD Inst Inc***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.75%
USD X Acc*/#	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.00%
USD X Inc*/#	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.00%
EUR Ord Acc***	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.25%

EUR Inst Acc***	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.75%
EUR X Acc***/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.00%
EUR X Inc*/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	.00%
CHF Ord Acc***	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.25%
CHF Inst Acc***	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF100,000	CHF100,000	0.75%
CHF X Acc***/#	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.00%

\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the "Closing Date"). During the initial offer period of these Classes, Shares in the Classes will be offered at an initial offer price of £100 USD100, CHF100 and €100 respectively. The initial offer period of the Classes may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

# Shares in the USD X Acc Class, EUR X Acc Class, GBP X Acc Class and CHF X Acc Class shall only be available to employees of the Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled "The Company" – "Issue of Shares".

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## 10. Repurchase of Shares

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied

shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

In the case of each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund, management fees and/or other fees and expenses as permitted under applicable law may be charged to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class. Please refer to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Charging of Fees and Expenses to Capital” for further information.

The Sub-Fund and each class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator’s Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading services provided by the Administrator which shall be charged on a “per transaction” basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Underlying Collective Investment Schemes*

The Sub-Fund may be liable to pay, without limitation, subscription, redemption, management, performance, distribution, administration and/or depositary fees or charges in respect of each collective investment scheme in which it invests. Such underlying collective investment schemes may charge up to 2% of the collective investment scheme's net asset value in respect of management fees.

Performance fees payable to managers or investment managers of the underlying collective investment schemes, if applicable, will typically include up to 20% of the portion of the increase of performance of the net asset value of the respective underlying collective investment schemes over a predetermined period of time (except in some cases where such performance fees are payable only in excess of the applicable hurdle rate).

### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation and initial offer of the Shares will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed “Risk Factors” in the main body of the Prospectus.

### *Risks Associated with Investment in Other Collective Investment Schemes*

#### General

Given the ability of the Sub-Fund to invest in other collective investment schemes, the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund are subject to risks associated with exposure to the underlying funds in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Investments in underlying funds contain similar market and liquidity risks associated with the underlying investments but also operational risks (including governance and valuation risks) associated with investing in such underlying funds. The success of the Sub-Fund may depend upon the Investment Manager selecting successful underlying funds as well as on the underlying fund managers implementing investment strategies that achieve the underlying funds’ respective investment objectives. There can be no assurance that the Investment Manager or the underlying fund managers will be able to do so. The fund managers of the underlying funds are not subject to the control or direction of the Investment Manager who may not have the opportunity to verify the compliance of such underlying funds with the laws and regulations applicable to them.

#### Duplication of Costs/Performance Fees

It should be noted that the Sub-Fund will incur costs and fees paid to the Investment Manager and other service providers. In addition, the Sub-Fund may incur costs in its capacity as an investor in underlying funds which in turn pay fees to their underlying fund managers and other service providers.

Some of the underlying funds may be required to pay performance fees to their managers. Under these arrangements the underlying fund managers may benefit from the appreciation, including unrealised appreciation of the investments of such underlying funds, but they may not be penalised for realised or unrealised losses. As a consequence, the costs of the Sub-Fund may represent a higher percentage of the Net Asset Value than would typically be the case with investment funds which invest directly.

### Valuation Risk

The Sub-Fund may be subject to valuation risk due to the manner and timing of valuations of the Sub-Fund's investments. Accordingly there is a risk that (i) the valuations of the Sub-Fund may not reflect the true value of underlying fund's holdings at a specific time which could result in losses or inaccurate pricing for the Sub-Fund and/or (ii) valuation may not be available at the relevant Valuation Day for the Sub-Fund so that some or all of the assets of the Sub-Fund may be valued on an estimated basis.

### Concentration Risk

While the Investment Manager will exercise reasonable care to comply with the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund, the manager of and/or service providers to the underlying schemes are not obliged to comply with such investment restrictions in the management / administration of underlying schemes. No assurance is given that the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund with respect to individual issuers or other exposures will be adhered to by underlying schemes or that, when aggregated, exposure by underlying schemes to individual issuers or counterparties will not exceed the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund.

### Redemption and Liquidity Risk

The Sub-Fund may be subject to a liquidity risk due to the manner and timing of potential redemptions from the underlying funds. Underlying funds may be entitled to delay acceptance of redemption requests from or payment of redemption proceeds to the Sub-Fund in certain circumstances.

### Leverage Risk

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying schemes which use substantial leverage for their investments. During periods when underlying schemes are leveraged, any event which may adversely affect the value of any scheme could significantly affect the net assets of the Sub-Fund. The amount of leverage employed in the underlying schemes (which may be unlimited) is monitored through the due diligence processes used by the Investment Manager.

### Future Returns

No assurance can be given that the strategies employed by the underlying fund in the past to achieve attractive returns will continue to be successful.

### *Currency Risk*

The value of an investment represented by an underlying fund in which the Sub-Fund invests may be affected by fluctuations in the currency of the country where such collective investment scheme

invests, by foreign exchange rules, or by the application of the various tax laws of the relevant countries (including withholding taxes), government changes or variations of the monetary and economic policy of the relevant countries.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

#### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

#### *Specific Risks associated with investment in Russian Securities*

Although investment in Russian securities does not constitute the principal investment focus of the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Fund may invest a portion of its assets in securities of issuers located in Russia. Investments in securities of Russian issuers may involve a particularly high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in more developed markets, many of which stem from Russia’s continuing political and economic instability and the slow-paced development of its market economy. Investments in Russian securities should be considered highly speculative. Such risks and special considerations include: (a) delays in settling portfolio transactions and the risk of loss arising out of Russia’s system of share registration and custody; (b) pervasiveness of corruption, insider trading, and crime in the Russian economic system; (c) difficulties associated in obtaining accurate market valuations of many Russian securities, based partly on the limited amount of publicly available information; (d) the general financial condition of Russian companies, which may involve particularly large amounts of inter-company debt; (e) the risk that the Russian tax system will not be reformed to prevent inconsistent, retroactive and/or exorbitant taxation or, in the alternative, the risk that a reformed tax system may result in the inconsistent and unpredictable enforcement of the new tax laws (f) the risk that the government of Russia or other executive or legislative bodies may decide not to continue to support the economic reform programs implemented since the dissolution of the Soviet Union (g) the lack of corporate governance provisions applying in Russia generally, and (h) the lack of any rules or regulations relating to investor protection.

Russian securities are issued in book-entry form, with ownership recorded in a share register held by the issuer's registrar (which is neither an agent of the Depositary nor responsible to the latter). Transfers are effected by entries to the books of registrars. Transferees of shares have no proprietary rights in respect of shares until their name appears in the register of shareholders of the issuer. The law and practice relating to registration of shareholdings are not well developed in Russia and registration delays and failures to register shares can occur. In common with other emerging markets, Russia has no central source for the issuance or publication of corporate actions information. The Depositary therefore cannot guarantee the completeness or timeliness of the distribution of corporate actions notifications.

#### *Capital Erosion Risk*

Each of the income Classes of the Sub-Fund have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Shareholders in these Classes should note that the focus on income and the charging of fees (including management fees) and expenses to capital will result in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends. This may erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In circumstances where fees and/or expenses are charged to capital, on redemption of their holding, Shareholders may not receive the full amount invested due to capital reduction.

The Directors do not currently have the power to pay dividends from the capital of the Sub-Fund. However, as noted above, the charging of fees and expenses to capital may result in capital erosion and in this regard the policy of charging fees and expenses to the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the income Classes has an effect similar to the charging of dividends to capital.

**New Capital Strategic Portfolio UCITS Fund**  
**Supplement 14 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital Strategic Portfolio UCITS Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- **the Company and its management and administration;**
- **its general management and fund charges;**
- **its risk factors; and**
- **its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or money market instruments in extraordinary market circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

**The Sub-Fund may invest in financial derivative instruments for investment and/or efficient portfolio management purposes. In relation to the leverage effect of investing in financial derivative instruments, see “Investment Policy” below.**

**The Sub-Fund may invest more than 20% of its Net Asset Value in collective investment schemes.**

**Any investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means US Dollars.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Contingent Convertible Bond”</b>	means a hybrid debt security which may convert into equity or have its principal written down on the happening of certain trigger events linked to regulatory capital thresholds or where the issuer’s regulatory authority makes a determination that the issuer is non-viable.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	means the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include US treasury bills, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and bankers acceptances.
<b>“Redemption Day” and “Subscription Day”</b>	every Business Day other than any Business Day where the Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such

as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of a Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension. A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**

and **“Subscription Deadline”** 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

**2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Sub-Fund is to achieve long term capital appreciation.

**3. Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective, the Investment Manager will seek exposure either directly or indirectly (through the use of derivatives) to the following asset classes outlined below:-

- (i) 0-60%:- debt securities which are government and/or corporate bonds, notes and/or bills and may have fixed or floating rates of interest and need not be of investment grade and which may include Contingent Convertible Bonds;
- (ii) 0-50%:- cash and Money Market Instruments;
- (iii) 0-60%:- shares and equity related securities (convertible bonds, warrants) issued by companies);
- (iv) 0-50%:- collective investment schemes (see below);
- (v) 0-20%:- real estate; and
- (vi) 0-20%:- commodities.

The above referenced debt securities, shares and equity related securities may be issued by companies worldwide without any particular industry or geographical sector focus. Furthermore such debt securities, shares and equity related securities may be listed and/or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of net assets in structured notes and certificates which may be tied to currencies or other asset classes referenced above.

Such structured notes and certificates shall meet the criteria applicable to transferable securities as set down in the Regulations, may or may not embed a derivative and may provide leveraged exposure to the underlying of the note or certificate. In such circumstances, any leveraged exposure will be taken into account when determining the global exposure and leverage of the Fund.

The Sub-Fund may also gain exposure of up to 10% of net assets of the Sub-Fund to China A shares. The Sub-Fund may gain indirect exposure to China A shares via participatory notes issued by Qualified Foreign Institutional Investors (“QFII”). The Sub-Fund will not invest in China B shares.

Participatory notes are structured notes where the return on such notes is based on the performance of China A Shares after deducting the appropriate People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) tax treatment of dividends and capital gains derived from PRC shares held in or disposed of via the issuers’ QFII accounts. The QFII program allows licensed foreign investors to buy and sell yuan-denominated “A” shares within their respective investment quotas in China’s mainland stock exchanges.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund will only invest in such participatory notes that give an unleveraged exposure to the underlying assets. The participatory notes are selected on the basis of the underlying of the participatory notes which are chosen as a result of the implementation of the Investment Manager’s investment strategy detailed below. The issuers of such notes must also be approved by the Investment Manager.

In order to achieve the investment objective, investment in the above referenced asset classes will be evaluated by the Investment Manager based on:-

- (a) an integrated top-down macro-economic view in line with the investment policy of the sub-fund; and
- (b) a bottom-up proprietary analysis.

Strategic top-down asset allocation decisions will be made by the Investment Manager’s asset allocation committee on a monthly basis. The asset allocation committee is composed of market professionals with multi-disciplinary backgrounds and is chaired by the Global Chief Investment Officer of the Investment Manager. The output of these meetings will determine the ratio of allocation to each asset class based on an assessment of global macro-economic conditions.

Based on the output of the asset allocation committee, the Investment Manager through its research analysts will provide a bottom-up proprietary analysis to determine what positions to be taken in each relevant asset class. The Investment Manager will actively manage positions held within the asset allocation set by the top-down view of the asset allocation committee using investment research produced by the analysts highlighting current opportunities.

The Investment Manager may invest in collective investment schemes in order to generate exposure to other asset classes consistent with the investment policy of the Sub-Fund where (i) direct and /or indirect exposure to such asset classes does not give adequate exposure and /or (ii) it is more efficient to invest in collective investment schemes to generate such exposure. Where investment is made in collective investment schemes, consideration will be given to qualitative and quantitative criteria, including, but not limited to (a) business structure and team organisation; (b) amount under management; (c) risk management procedure and liquidity aspects of the investment vehicle; (d) cost structure; (e) historical performance in relation to investment style, expected returns, benchmarks and degree of risk; and (f) the strategy used by the underlying manager as well as the particular geographic markets or economic sectors in which the underlying manager invests.

The Sub-Fund may invest in open ended and/or closed ended collective investment schemes provided (i) any such open-ended collective investment schemes constitute UCITS or other collective investment undertakings eligible for investment by UCITS; and (ii) any such closed-ended collective investment schemes constitute transferable securities for investment by UCITS. Aggregate investment in open-ended collective investment schemes will not exceed 50% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. Investment in unlisted closed-ended collective investment schemes will be subject to the aggregate limit of 10% of the Fund's Net Asset Value as referred to in section 2.1 under "Introduction – Investment Restrictions" in the main body of the Prospectus.

The open ended collective investment schemes to which the Sub-Fund may gain exposure will primarily be domiciled in Ireland.

Any investment in an AIF open-ended collective investment scheme by the Sub-Fund will be required to meet the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland.

Pursuant to guidance issued by the Central Bank of Ireland in relation to acceptable investments by a UCITS in other collective investment schemes, investment by the Sub-Fund in the following categories of AIF open ended collective investment schemes are permitted subject to completion of a specific application procedure:-

- (i) schemes established in Guernsey and authorised as Class A Schemes;
- (ii) schemes established in Jersey as Recognised Funds;
- (iii) schemes established in the Isle of Man as Authorised Schemes;
- (iv) retail alternative investment funds ("AIF") authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland and AIF authorised in a Member State of the European Economic Area (European Union Member States, Norway, Iceland, Liechtenstein), the US, Jersey, Guernsey or the Isle of Man provided all such AIF schemes comply, in all material respects, with the provisions of the Regulations and the Central Bank of Ireland UCITS Regulations. The consideration of "all material respects" shall include, inter alia, consideration of the following: (i) the existence of an independent Depositary with similar duties and responsibilities in relation to both safekeeping and supervision; (ii) requirements for the spreading of investment risk including concentration limits, (iii) ownership restrictions, (iv) leverage and borrowing restrictions, etc.;

- (v) availability of pricing information and reporting requirements; (vi) redemption facilities and frequency and (vii) restrictions in relation to dealings by related parties.

The Sub-Fund may invest in other sub-funds of the Company and/or other collective investment schemes which are managed by the Investment Manager or other members of the EFG Group. However investment is not permitted in sub-funds of the Company which in turn invest in other sub-funds of the Company. Where the Manager or the Investment Manager on behalf of the Sub-Fund ('the Investing Fund') invests in the shares of other sub-funds of the Company (the "Receiving Funds"), the rate of the annual management fee which investors in the Investing Fund are charged in respect of that portion of the Investing Fund's assets invested in the Receiving Funds (whether such fee is paid directly at Investing Fund level, indirectly at the level of the Receiving Funds or a combination of both) shall not exceed the rate of the maximum annual management fee which Shareholders in the Investing Fund may be charged in respect of the balance of the Investing Funds assets, such that there shall be no double charging of the annual management fee to the Investing Fund as a result of its investments in the Receiving Fund.

As stated in the investment restrictions summarised in Appendix III of the Prospectus, where

- (i) the Sub-Fund invests in an underlying collective investment scheme which is managed by the Manager or any other company with which the Manager is linked by common management or control or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, the Manager (or other relevant entity) may not charge any subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of such investment by the Sub-Fund; and
- (ii) a commission (including a rebated commission) is received by the Manager and/or the Investment Manager by virtue of an investment in the units of another collective investment scheme, this commission must be paid into the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Fund will not invest directly in property and/ or commodities. Any indirect exposure shall be generated as described below.

The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to real estate through investment (either directly or indirectly through the use of financial derivative instruments described below) in a diversified portfolio of real estate investment trusts (REITS) and real estate operating companies (REOCS). REITS are closed-ended collective investment schemes established on a trust or partnership structure which use pooled capital of many investors whose principal business is ownership, management and/or development of real estate as well as to purchase and manage income property and/or mortgage loans. REOCS are corporations which engage in the development, management or financing of real estate and typically provide such services as property management, property development, facilities management, real estate financing and related businesses. The Sub-Fund will only gain exposure to REITS and REOCS which are listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide.

The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to commodities through investment in commodity-index linked derivative instruments and/or exchange traded notes ("ETN"). It is intended that the Sub-Fund's exposure to commodities through commodity-index linked derivatives and ETN will not exceed 20%

of the Sub-Fund's net assets. The Investment Manager shall only gain exposure to a commodity index which complies with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland as set out in the Regulations which include inter alia the following criteria: (a) the index must be sufficiently diversified; (b) the index must represent an adequate benchmark to which it refers; and (c) the index must be published in an appropriate manner.

The ETN held by the Fund may embed a derivative and may provide leveraged exposure to the underlying index. In such circumstances, any leveraged exposure will be taken into account when determining the global exposure and the leverage of the Fund.

In addition, the following provisions will apply to any such commodity index:-

- (a) It will be calculated and priced daily;
- (b) it will be rebalanced /adjusted on a periodic basis in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland e.g. on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual or annual basis;
- (c) the costs associated with gaining exposure to any such commodity index will be impacted by the frequency with which the relevant index is rebalanced;
- (d) a list of any such commodity indices to which the Sub-Fund is exposed, the markets which they represent, their classification and rebalancing frequency will be included in the annual financial statements of the Company and on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com);
- (e) details of any such commodity index used by the Sub-Fund will be provided to Shareholders of the Sub-Fund by the Investment Manager on request; and
- (f) where the weighting of a particular constituent in any such commodity index exceeds the investment restrictions set down in the Regulations, the Investment Manager will as a priority objective look to remedy the situation taking into account the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a subscription for Shares or where market or other factors so warrant (including inter alia circumstances in order to provide cover for any derivative exposure and in any extraordinary market circumstances which in the opinion of the fund manager would be likely to have a significant detrimental effect on the performance of the Sub-Fund), the Sub-Fund's assets may, subject to the investment restrictions set out in Appendix III of the Prospectus, be invested in (i) Money Market Instruments; (ii) cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Directors may determine having consulted with the Investment Manager; and/or (iii) transferable securities and/or money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of this Prospectus).

The Sub-Fund may use the following derivatives (which may be exchange traded or over the counter derivatives) for investment and/or efficient portfolio management purposes in addition to any other financial derivative instruments that may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes as detailed in this Supplement under the section titled "Techniques and Instruments".

#### *Futures:*

The Sub-Fund may purchase and sell various kinds of futures contracts, including securities, currencies, index and single security futures in order to seek to increase total return by exposure to, or, in order to seek to hedge against, changes in securities prices, interest rates, commodity prices, currencies, other investment prices or index prices. Any investments to which exposure is obtained through futures will be consistent with the investment policies of the Sub-Fund.

#### *Swaps:*

The Sub-Fund may use the following types of swaps for investment and/or hedging purposes:

Interest rate swaps may be used for investment purposes and/or to manage the Sub-Fund's interest rate exposure. They may be used as a substitute for a physical security or a less expensive or more liquid way of obtaining desired exposures.

Currency swaps may be used by the Sub-Fund to take advantage of comparative advantages and are typically an arrangement between two parties to exchange interest payments and principal on loans denominated in two different currencies. In a cross currency swap, a loan's interest payments and principal in one currency would be exchanged for an equal valued loan and interest payments in a different currency.

Credit default swaps may be used by the Sub-Fund to hedge or generate credit exposure to fixed income investment(s). Credit default swaps can either serve as a hedge against credit risk or as a method of gaining credit exposure in a more efficient way than investing through a corporate bond. As a hedge, a credit default swap may be utilised to protect against credit risk associated with an individual issuer or as a broader market hedge to guard against credit spread exposure. Credit default swaps may represent a more efficient substitute for a corporate bond by gaining long credit exposure whilst also potentially, inter alia, improving return for equivalent risk, adjusting maturity, improving liquidity or reducing interest rate exposure. The "buyer" in a credit default contract is obligated to pay the "seller" a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract (which typically is between six months and five years) provided that no event of default on an underlying reference obligation has occurred. If an event of default occurs, the seller must pay the buyer the full notional value, or "par value", of the reference obligation in exchange for the reference obligation or settle the difference in value in cash. The Sub-Fund may be either the buyer or seller in a credit default swap transaction.

The Investment Manager may also gain exposure to credit default swap indices to transfer credit risk in a more efficient manner than using groups of single credit default swaps. The Sub-Fund may be long or short such an index which is equivalent to being a protection seller or buyer. An example of such indices is the Markit iTraxx and CDX indices which is a family of indices reflecting the credit markets in various countries and regions (further information can be found under the following

links: <http://www.markit.com/Product/ITraxx> and <http://www.markit.com/Product/CDX>). A new re-balanced series of the Markit iTraxx and CDX indices is released every six months.

Swaptions may be used by the Sub-Fund. Swaptions are options which give the purchaser the option or the right but not the obligation to enter into an interest rate swap agreement. Swaptions would be typically used to hedge or take a long or short exposure to the Sub-Fund's interest rate exposure.

Total return swaps are OTC derivative contracts under which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interests and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty. The reference obligation of a total return swap may be any security or other investment in which the relevant Sub-Fund is permitted to invest in accordance with its investment objective and policies. The use of total return swaps may expose a Sub-Fund to the risks disclosed under section 12 of this Supplement titled "Risk Factors" – "Risks Associated with Total Return Swaps".

The maximum proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets which can be subject to total return swaps is 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

However, the expected proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets which will be subject to total return swaps is between 0% and 10% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund's assets. The proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets which are subject to total return swaps at any given time will depend on prevailing market conditions and the value of the relevant investments. The amount of assets engaged in each type of total return swaps, expressed as an absolute amount and as a proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets, as well as other relevant information relating to the use of total return swaps shall be disclosed in the annual report and semi-annual report of the Company.

In relation to total return swaps, investors' attention is also directed to the section titled "The Company – Total return Swaps" in the Prospectus.

Equity Swaps may be used by the Sub-Fund to either offset equity exposures or increase exposures efficiently and cheaply. In an equity swap a cash flow stream is related to the return of a stock or stocks, calculated on a notional amount, at specified dates during the life of the swap.

As equity swaps may have similar characteristics to total return swaps, investors' attention is also directed to the section titled "The Company – Total return Swaps" in the Prospectus.

#### *Options:*

The Sub-Fund may write and purchase call and put options, the underlying of which may be currencies, investments or indices comprising investments, where such investments are consistent with the investment policy of the Sub-Fund. The buyer of an option has the right but not the obligation to buy or sell an investment. This results in a different risk reward profile from buying or selling the asset itself, which may at times be considered more desirable. Index options enable

investors to gain exposure to a large number of investments with one trading decision. Put options may be purchased to protect the value of the Sub-Fund or a portion of the Sub-Fund from an expected sharp downside move in a particular market, currency or in a single investment position. Put options may also be written to generate premium for the Sub-Fund. Call options may be purchased to gain exposure to an index or single investment position or be sold (covered sale only) to add income from premium.

#### *Contracts for differences:*

Contracts for difference may be used by the Sub-Fund for short term trading strategies. Contracts for difference allow the Investment Manager to speculate on price movements and to benefit from trading investments or indices without the need for ownership of the investments or indices at a small percentage to the cost of owning the investments or indices. As contracts for difference are directly linked to the value of the underlying assets, they will fluctuate depending on the market of the assets represented in the contract.

As contracts for differences may have similar characteristics to total return swaps, investors' attention is also directed to the section titled "The Company – Total return Swaps" in the Prospectus.

#### Global Exposure

The Sub-Fund will ensure that any leverage generated by the use of financial derivative instruments will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund i.e. will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

Convertible bonds and Contingent Convertible Bonds which are deemed to embed a derivative will be taken into account in calculating the Fund's global exposure arising from the use of derivatives.

#### Index

The investment performance of the Sub-Fund will be measured against the BofA Merrill Lynch USD 1M Deposit Offered Rate Constant Maturity Index (the "Index") plus a risk premium of 5 percentage points per annum. The Index tracks the performance of a synthetic asset paying LIBOR to a stated maturity. The Index is based on the assumed purchase at par of a synthetic instrument having exactly its stated maturity and with a coupon equal to that day's fixing rate. The 5% premium which is added to the LIBOR rate reflects the extra return which is expected for the extra risk taken in the investments.

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a medium level of volatility.

## **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are summarised in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

## **6. Techniques and Instruments**

The Sub-Fund may enter into financial derivative instruments (“FDI”) for efficient portfolio management purposes (subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix I of the Prospectus). Such derivative instruments may include those FDI as detailed above under the section entitled ‘Investment Policy.’ In addition, the Sub-Fund may also use forwards for hedging purposes. For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

*Forwards:*

Currency hedging may be undertaken to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund’s assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. In addition currency hedging may be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated or, where relevant, a Class’ exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Sub-Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Directors intend to automatically reinvest all earnings, dividends and other distributions of whatever kind as well as realised capital gains arising from the Sub-Fund pursuant to the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund for the benefit of Shareholders in the Sub-Fund. Accordingly, the Directors do not intend to make distributions out of the Sub-Fund otherwise than on termination of the Sub-Fund.

## UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein whether distributing or accumulating) to be a “reporting fund” for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on the following website [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged”. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

<b>Share Class</b>	<b>Designated Currency</b>	<b>Minimum Subscription***</b>	<b>Minimum Dealing***</b>	<b>Minimum Holding***</b>	<b>Management Fee as % of NAV</b>
USD Ord Acc.****	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.5%
USD Inst Acc.****	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$50,000	1.0%
GBP Ord Acc.****	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.1%
GBP Inst Acc.****	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£50,000	1.0%
EUR Ord Acc.****	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.5%
EUR Inst Acc. *	Euro	€1,000,000	€10,000	€50,000	1.0%
CHF Ord	CHF	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.5%

Acc.****					
CHF Inst Acc.*	CHF	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF50,000	1.0%
AUD Ord Acc.*	AUD	AUD10,000	AUD1,000	AUD5,000	1.5%
AUD Inst Acc.*	AUD	AUD1,000,000	AUD10,000	AUD50,000	1.0%
SGD Ord Acc.****	SGD	SGD10,000	SGD1,000	SGD5,000	1.5%
SGD Inst Acc.*	SGD	SGD1,000,000	SGD10,000	SGD50,000	1.0%
USD X Acc.**/****	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	0.0%
GBP X Acc.**/****	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£10,000	£10,000	0.0%
CHF X Acc*/**	CHF	CHF1,000,000	CHF10,000	CHF10,000	0.0%
EUR X Acc*/****	EUR	EUR1,000,000	EUR10,000	EUR10,000	0.0%
AUD X Acc**/****	AUD	AUD1,000,000	AUD10,000	AUD10,000	0.0%

\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares denominated in Euro will be offered at an initial offer price of €100, shares denominated in Swiss Franc will be offered at an initial offer price of CHF100, shares denominated in AUD Dollar will be offered at an initial offer price of AUD100 and shares denominated in SGD Dollar will be offered at an initial offer price of SGD100. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\*Shares in this Class are only available to investors who are employees of the Investment Manager or have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG Group.

\*\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland, in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\*\* Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent. (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading "Fees and Expenses". The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Investment Manager, the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity which shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis and which shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

### *Investment Manager's Fee*

The Manager shall, out of its fee payable to it by the Sub-Fund, pay the Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Manager shall reimburse the Investment Manager out of the assets of the Sub-Fund, all reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

### *Underlying Collective Investment Schemes*

The Sub-Fund may be liable to pay, without limitation, subscription, redemption, management, performance, distribution, administration and/or custody fees or charges in respect of each collective investment scheme in which it invests. Such typical fee ranges of underlying collective investment schemes include up to 2.0% of the collective investment scheme's net asset value in respect of management fees, administration and trustee fees in the range of 0.05% to 0.25% of the

collective investment scheme's net asset value and performance fees payable to the investment managers of the underlying collective investment schemes will typically be between 0% and 30% of the portion of the increase of performance of the net asset value of the respective underlying funds over a predetermined period of time (except in some cases where such performance fees are payable only in excess of the applicable hurdle rate).

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation, initial offer will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

## **12. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus. In addition to those risk factors, prospective investors should note the following risk factors specific to investment in this Sub-Fund:-

#### *Investment in REITS*

The prices of REITs are affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by the REITs and changes in capital markets and interest rates. REITs are dependent upon management skills and are generally not diversified. They may be subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers and self-liquidation. The ability to trade REITs in the secondary market can be more limited than other stocks.

#### *Commodity Risk*

An investment in a commodity index-linked derivative instrument may subject the Sub-Fund to greater volatility than investment in traditional securities. The value of commodity index-linked derivative instruments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or factors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, livestock disease, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments.

#### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Risks Associated with Total Return Swaps*

The Sub-Fund may enter into total return swap agreements i.e. a derivative whereby the total economic performance of a reference obligation is transferred from one counterparty to another counterparty. If there is a default by the counterparty to a swap contract, the Sub-Fund will be limited to contractual remedies pursuant to the agreement related to the transaction. There is no assurance that swap contract counterparties will be able to meet their obligations pursuant to swap contracts or that, in the event of default, the Company on behalf of the Sub-Fund will succeed in pursuing contractual remedies. The Sub-Fund thus assumes the risk that it may be delayed in or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the investments in its portfolio and obtaining payments owed to it pursuant to the relevant contract and therefore may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights. Furthermore, in addition to being subject to the credit risk of the counterparty to the total return swap, the Sub-Fund is also subject to the credit risk of the issuer of the reference obligation. Costs incurred in relation to entering into a total return swap where the entire performance of the Sub-Fund is swapped out, differences in currency values and costs associated with hedged/unhedged share classes may result in the value of the index/reference value of the underlying of the total return swap differing from the Net Asset Value per Share of the Sub-Fund.

### *Risks Associated with Collateral Management*

Where the Sub-Fund enters into an OTC derivative contract, it may be required to pass collateral to the relevant counterparty or broker. Collateral that a Sub-Fund posts to a counterparty or a broker that is not segregated with a third-party custodian may not have the benefit of customer-protected “segregation” of such assets. Therefore in the event of the insolvency of a counterparty or a broker, the Sub-Fund may become subject to the risk that it may not receive the return of its collateral or that the collateral may take some time to return if the collateral becomes available to the creditors of the relevant counterparty or broker. In addition, notwithstanding that the Sub-Fund may only accept non-cash collateral which is highly liquid, the Sub-Fund is subject to the risk that it will be unable to liquidate collateral provided to it to cover a counterparty default. The Sub-Fund is also

subject to the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events.

Where cash collateral received by the Sub-Fund is re-invested in accordance with the conditions imposed by the Central Bank of Ireland, the Sub-Fund will be exposed to the risk of a failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security in which the cash collateral has been invested.

Where collateral is posted to a counterparty or broker by way of a title transfer collateral arrangement or where the Company on behalf of the Sub-Fund grants a right of re-use under a security collateral arrangement which is subsequently exercised by the counterparty, the Company on behalf of the Sub-Fund will only have an unsecured contractual claim for the return of equivalent assets. In the event of the insolvency of a counterparty, the Sub-Fund shall rank as an unsecured creditor and may not receive equivalent assets or recover the full value of the assets. Investors should assume that the insolvency of any counterparty would result in a loss to the Sub-fund, which could be material. In addition, assets subject to a right of re-use by a counterparty may form part of a complex chain of transactions over which the Company or its delegates will not have any visibility or control.

Because the passing of collateral is effected through the use of standard contracts, the Sub-Fund may be exposed to legal risks such as the contract may not accurately reflect the intentions of the parties or the contract may not be enforceable against the counterparty in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

**New Capital All Weather Fund**  
**Supplement 15 dated 18 January, 2018 to the Prospectus dated 18 January, 2018**  
**for New Capital UCITS Fund plc**

**This Supplement contains specific information in relation to New Capital All Weather Fund (the “Sub-Fund”), a sub-fund of New Capital UCITS Fund plc (the “Company”), an open-ended umbrella investment company with segregated liability between sub-funds, authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant to the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 as amended.**

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read together with and in the context of the Prospectus of the Company dated 18 January, 2018 (the “Prospectus”) and in conjunction with the general description of**

- the Company and its management and administration;**
- its general management and fund charges;**
- its risk factors; and**
- its investment restrictions**

**which is contained in the Prospectus which is available from the Administrator. To the extent of any inconsistency between the terms of this Supplement and the Prospectus, this Supplement shall prevail with respect to the Sub-Fund.**

**Any investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors. Your attention is drawn to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” and the section below entitled “Risk Factors” which you should consider before investing in the Sub-Fund.**

**Although the Sub-Fund may invest substantially in cash deposits and/or Money Market Instruments in certain circumstances as detailed below, Shares in the Sub-Fund are not deposits and are different in nature to a deposit in that the investment is not guaranteed and the value of the investment is capable of fluctuation. Investment in the Sub-Fund involves certain investment risks, including the possible loss of principal.**

The Directors of the Company, whose names appear under the heading, “Management and Administration of the Company” in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in the Prospectus and in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) such information is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## 1. Definitions

<b>“Base Currency”</b>	means EUR.
<b>“Business Day”</b>	means any day on which banks are generally open for business in Dublin or such other days as the Directors may, with the approval of the Depositary, determine.
<b>“Commitment Approach”</b>	means the methodology which shall be used in the risk management process of the Sub-Fund to calculate exposure to derivatives in accordance with the Central Bank’s requirements. The commitment approach calculates exposure as a result of the use of derivatives by converting the derivatives into the equivalent positions of the underlying assets.
<b>“Investment Manager”</b>	EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited.
<b>“Minimum Dealing”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount in which subsequent applications for subscription or requests for redemption may be made.
<b>“Minimum Holding”</b>	the minimum number of Shares required to be held by Shareholders having such value as may from time to time be specified by the Directors and set out in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement.
<b>“Minimum Subscription”</b>	means the amount specified in the table set out in section 8 of this Supplement, being the minimum amount which must be initially subscribed by an investor.
<b>“Money Market Instruments”</b>	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time. Money Market Instruments are regarded as liquid where they can be repurchased, redeemed or sold at limited cost, in terms of low fees and narrow bid/offer spread, and with very short settlement delay. Money Market Instruments include (i) US treasury bills and other short term debt obligations issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the “Investment Restrictions” section in Appendix III of this Prospectus), (ii) certificates of deposit and (iii) commercial paper.
<b>“Redemption Day” and “Subscription Day”</b>	every Friday (or the immediately preceding Business Day if such Friday is not a Business Day) other than a Business Day where the

Administrator may have difficulties in obtaining reliable prices such as any period when any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Sub-Fund are quoted is closed and a day falling within a period of suspension.

A calendar setting out all of the Redemption Days and Subscription Days of the Sub-Fund shall be available on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) and shall be updated on an annual basis. Any alterations to the Redemption Days and Subscription Days will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

**“Redemption Deadline”**

and **“Subscription Deadline”** means 16:00 hours (Irish time), on the fifth Business Day prior to the relevant Redemption Day/ Subscription Day or such other times as the Company may determine and notify the Shareholders in advance.

**“Sharpe Ratio”**

This is used by the Sub-Investment Manager to calculate the expected return associated with investment in an underlying fund relative to the risk of that investment over a period of time. The higher an underlying fund’s Sharpe Ratio, the better that fund’s returns are expected to be relative to the risk inherent in investing in that fund.

**“Sub-Investment Manager”**

means EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA as further detailed in section 11 of this Supplement.

**“Valuation Day”**

means each Subscription Day and Redemption Day.

**“Valuation Point”**

means 23:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Valuation Day.

**2. Investment Objective**

The investment objective of this Sub-Fund is to achieve capital appreciation.

**3. Investment Policy**

In order to achieve its investment objective, the Sub-Investment Manager will seek to invest in collective investment schemes which will allow the Sub-Fund to generate capital appreciation with low volatility and low correlation to traditional asset classes over the medium to long term.

The Sub-Fund will invest principally in other collective investment schemes which implement absolute return strategies and which are established as open-ended collective investment schemes. The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of net assets in structured notes and certificates as detailed below.

Collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest shall be established as UCITS funds which will be primarily domiciled in Luxembourg, Ireland, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Spain and Malta.

The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 20% of net assets in other alternative investment funds (“AIFs”) which will be principally domiciled in the Channel Islands and the United Kingdom. Any investment in an AIF will be required to meet with the following specific requirements:

- It must have a sole object of collective investment in transferable securities and/or other liquid financial assets of capital raised from the public and operate on the principle of risk spreading;
- It must be open-ended;
- It must be authorised under laws which provide that it is subject to supervision considered by the Central Bank to be equivalent to that specified in EU laws and that co-operation between authorities is sufficiently ensured;
- The level of protection for unitholders in that scheme must be equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS and in particular the rules on segregation of assets, borrowing, lending and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments must be equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive; and
- The business of the scheme must be reported in half yearly and annual reports to enable an assessment to be made of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period.

The Sub-Fund must also comply with any specific guidance issued by the Central Bank from time to time relating to acceptable investment by a UCITS in other investment funds.

The collective investment schemes in which the Sub-Fund may invest (which may constitute either UCITS or AIFs) will give exposure to alternative investment strategies such as “commodity trading advisor”, “global macro”, “equity market neutral”, “relative value”, “equity long / short” and “event driven”.

Broadly the investment styles used by the underlying funds (the “Investment Styles”) are described as:

#### *Commodity Trading Advisors (“CTAs”)*

CTAs are also known as Managed Futures. A manager employing this strategy invests in financial and commodity futures markets as well as foreign exchange forwards. The trading decisions are done using systematic approaches. The models used by CTAs can take various forms and will generate trading signals as a function of recent price actions as to whether to buy or sell specific positions. These positions are directional in nature with no long or short bias. Because CTA use technical models to implement their strategies, the average holding period of positions can span from minutes up to years.

#### *Global Macro*

This strategy involves investing in anticipation of significant moves in stock markets, currencies, interest rates and commodities.

### *Equity Market Neutral*

This strategy seeks to profit by exploiting pricing inefficiencies between related equity securities, neutralising exposure to market risk by combining long and short positions.

### *Relative Value*

Relative-value arbitrage is an investment strategy that seeks to take advantage of price differentials between related financial instruments, such as stocks and bonds, by simultaneously buying and selling the different securities, thereby allowing investors to potentially profit from the “relative value” of the two securities.

### *Equity Long/Short*

This strategy involves investing in a core holding of long equities hedged at all times with short sales of stocks and/or stock index options.

### *Event-Driven*

This strategy involves investing in opportunities created by significant transactional events such as spin-offs, mergers and acquisitions, bankruptcy reorganisations, recapitalisations and share buybacks.

Further information on certain risks associated with the investment strategies employed by the underlying funds is set out below at the section entitled “Risk Factors”.

### *Investment Strategy*

The Sub-Investment Manager’s methodology is to group these alternative strategies in three buckets based on their correlation to equities and fixed income instruments. The carry/relative value bucket is composed of those investment strategies that are more correlated to fixed income instruments and will include the “relative value” investment strategy described above. The uncorrelated bucket encompasses those investment strategies that do not exhibit any significant and systematic biases towards either equities or bonds and include the “CTAs”, “global macro” and “event-driven” investment strategies described above. The directional bucket is composed of those investment strategies that have a relatively high correlation to equities and will include the “equity long/short” and the “equity market neutral” investment strategies described above.

The Sub-Investment Manager will avoid making investments in underlying funds which only belong to one or two specific buckets in order to avoid concentration risk. Therefore, in order to ensure that diversification is optimal, each of these three buckets will be represented in the final portfolio of investments acquired by the Sub-Fund.

The Sub-Investment Manager will employ a core/satellite approach. Core holdings should deliver stable and uncorrelated returns while the satellite positions should bring some extra performance potential and extra diversification. The core portion of the portfolio will be composed of underlying funds from the carry/relative value and uncorrelated buckets while the satellite portion of the portfolio will invest in underlying funds belonging to the directional bucket. Consistent with this core/satellite approach, it

is envisaged that the Sub-Fund will not invest more than 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets in underlying funds with strategies within the directional bucket. Subject to this and the principle that each of the three buckets will be represented in the final portfolio of investments acquired by the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Investment Manager is unconstrained as to the percentage of net assets of the Sub-Fund that may be invested in underlying funds with strategies within the carry/relative value and uncorrelated buckets.

This portfolio approach offers a multi manager hedge fund solution, bringing high Sharpe Ratio, diversification of alternative strategies and low correlation between (i) the various strategies employed by the underlying funds in which the Sub-Investment Manager is investing and (ii) the traditional asset classes.

During the idea generation stage, the hedge fund universe is determined by the Sub-Investment Manager by first identifying all eligible UCITS hedge funds which implement the Investment Styles outlined above. It then eliminates any funds which, in the opinion of the Sub-Investment Manager, are managed by inexperienced fund managers or which have underperformed their peer group consistently in the past. Funds with low assets under management (i.e. investment funds considered by the Investment Manager to be less than US\$50 million in normal market circumstances) will not form part of the investment universe.

Once the allocation to different Investment Styles outlined above has been set and the universe of eligible underlying funds has been determined, the Sub-Investment Manager will identify the optimal mix of potential funds for investment, using both quantitative and qualitative analyses. The quantitative selection process involves the screening of performance, detailed statistical analysis, stress testing and other proprietary quantitative techniques (i.e. factor analysis). The qualitative process incorporates regular detailed meetings by the Sub-Investment Manager with fund managers and a review of the strategy employed, risk control, dealing procedures, administration and other processes. Once the funds have been selected for investment by the Sub-Fund, a regular monitoring process is employed to ensure that the underlying funds continue to deliver appropriate returns. In the event that an underlying fund is no longer considered to be delivering appropriate returns, the Sub-Investment Manager may decide to divest the Sub-Fund's holding in that underlying fund.

The choice of underlying funds will neither be limited by geographical area, economic sector nor in terms of currencies in which investments in the underlying funds will be denominated. However, depending on financial market conditions, a particular focus can be placed in a single country (or some countries) and/or in a single currency and/or in a single economic sector. In case of opportunities, the Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of net assets in collective investment schemes which invest principally in emerging countries.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of net assets in structured notes and certificates which provide exposure to currency related indices and/or currency related managed accounts where the composition of such indices / managed accounts are selected / managed by currency managers in accordance with strategies consistent with the global macro strategy detailed above in the Fund's investment policy. Such structured notes and certificates may be listed or traded on Recognised Markets worldwide, shall meet the criteria applicable to transferable securities as set down in the Regulations, may or may not embed a derivative and may provide leveraged exposure to the underlying of the note or certificate. In

such circumstances, any leveraged exposure will be taken into account when determining the global exposure and leverage of the Sub-Fund.

Depending on market conditions and if the Sub-Investment Manager considers this to be in the best interest of the Shareholders, the Sub-Fund may also hold, on a temporary basis, up to 100% of its net assets, in (i) Money Market Instruments; (ii) cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Sub-Investment Manager may determine; and/or (iii) debt instruments which may have fixed or floating rates of interest and need not be of investment grade, as defined by Standard and Poor's and which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.11 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix III of this Prospectus).

#### **4. Profile of Typical Investor**

The Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over a 5 to 10 year time horizon with a level of volatility lower than that associated with equities and with low correlation to traditional asset classes over the medium to long-term.

#### **5. Investment and Borrowing Restrictions**

Investment and borrowing restrictions applying to the Sub-Fund are set out in Appendix III to the Prospectus.

#### **6. Techniques and Instruments**

Currency hedging may be undertaken by the Sub-Fund by using forward currency contracts to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets may be denominated against the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund. Where currency hedging strategies are not employed by the Sub-Investment Manager for such purposes, the performance of the Sub-Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in FX rates because currency positions held by the Sub-Fund may not correspond with securities positions held.

In addition currency hedging shall be undertaken at Class level to reduce the Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the currencies in which the Sub-Fund assets may be denominated and a Class' exposure to the fluctuations of the Base Currency. Any currency hedging intended at Class level will be disclosed below in section 8 of this Supplement. Although not the intention, over-hedged or under-hedged positions may arise as a result of currency hedging at Class level due to factors outside the control of the Sub-Investment Manager. However, hedged positions will be reviewed daily to ensure that over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class, that under-hedged positions shall not fall short of 95% of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk and that over-hedged or under-hedged positions do not exceed/fall short of the permitted levels outlined above and are not carried forward from month to month. If the Sub-Investment Manager enters into such transactions for the purpose of hedging at Class level, then the Sub-Fund shall not combine or offset currency exposures of different currency classes and it shall not allocate currency exposures of assets of the Sub-Fund to separate Classes. Any costs, gains or losses resulting from hedging transactions attributable to a relevant Class will accrue solely to that relevant Class. To the

extent that such hedging strategy is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund and that Shareholders in the relevant Class will not benefit if the designated currency of the Class falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated.

Any investment in financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix I to the Prospectus entitled “Techniques And Instruments For The Purpose Of Efficient Portfolio Management” and shall be subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland as outlined in Appendix III of the Prospectus.

The Sub-Investment Manager will ensure that the global exposure of the Sub-Fund arising from the use of financial derivative instruments (and where applicable, structured notes and certificates) will be measured using the Commitment Approach and will not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into derivative contracts as defined under EMIR, in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty, such as total return swaps etc. Further, the Sub-Fund does not intend to enter into securities financing transactions as defined under Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 such as repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and stocklending agreements etc. for the purposes of efficient portfolio management.

## **7. Distribution Policy**

The Company will pursue a distribution policy in respect of the Classes of the Sub-Fund, in relation to which all net income of the Sub-Fund attributable to that Class will be paid to Shareholders.

### Distribution Policy in relation to each Class of the Sub-Fund

The amount available for distribution for this Sub-Fund shall be the net income of the Sub-Fund whether in the form of dividends, interests or otherwise, as may be determined by the Directors.

Where distributions are payable, distributions will be made on an annual basis. For each Accounting Period in which relevant income of the Sub-Fund attributable to Shares of each distributing Class are distributed, the Sub-Fund will normally go “ex-dividend” on 30 June of that Accounting Period and the distribution in respect of Shares of the distributing Classes will take place on or before the end of October in respect of the 30 June ex-dividend date.

Where distributions are payable, distributions will be reinvested by the Manager in payment for additional Shares of the applicable Class, as may be determined by the Directors. Shareholders may elect for dividends to be paid directly to the Shareholder. Such notices must be given by completing the appropriate section of the application form or alternatively by notifying the Manager in writing of the election to receive distributions by direct payment to the Shareholder.

Where an election is made, any such payment of a distribution shall be paid into a Collection Account for onward transmission to the relevant Shareholder. Distribution payments made to a Shareholder will be at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder and paid by cheque sent by ordinary post to the registered address of the holder, or, in the case of joint holders, of the first named of them or to such person and address as the holder or joint holders may direct, or upon an instruction of a Shareholder received five Business Days prior to the date on which the declared dividend becomes payable, by wire or electronic transfer at the risk and cost of the relevant Shareholder to a designated account and the Company shall not be responsible for any loss arising in respect of such transmission. Further information relating to the operation of the relevant Collection Account is set out in the Prospectus under "Operation of Collection Accounts."

An equalisation account will be maintained for the Sub-Fund so that the amount distributed will be the same for all shares of the distributing class notwithstanding different dates of issue. A sum equal to that part of the issued price of a Share which reflects income (if any) accrued but undistributed up to the date of issue will be deemed to be an equalisation payment and treated as repaid to Shareholders in the Sub-Fund with the first dividend to which the Shareholder was entitled in the same accounting period as that in which the Shares are issued.

No dividend or other amount payable to any Shareholder, as may be determined by the Directors, shall bear interest against the Company. All unclaimed dividends payable by the Company may be invested or otherwise made use of for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund until claimed. Subject to Section 623 of the Act, any dividend unclaimed after six years from the date when it first became payable shall be forfeited automatically and shall revert back to the relevant Sub-Fund, without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company.

#### UK Reporting Fund Status

The Company has elected the Sub-Fund (and all Classes therein) to be a "reporting fund" for UK offshore funds purposes in each Accounting Period of the Company. The Company will make available a report in relation to the Sub-Fund in accordance with the reporting fund regime for each reporting period to each of its UK investors who hold an interest in the reporting fund on [www.newcapitalfunds.com](http://www.newcapitalfunds.com) within six months of the day immediately following the final day of the reporting period in question. Therefore the report in respect of the each accounting period ended 30 June will be made available on this website on or before 31 December in the same year. If, however, an investor does not have access to the website report, information may be obtained in an alternative manner (by post or by telephone) by contacting the fund manager directly.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled "United Kingdom Taxation" which is contained in the "Taxation" section of the Prospectus.

## **8. Share Classes**

Shares shall be issued to investors as Shares of a Class in this Sub-Fund. The Directors may from time to time, create more than one Class of Shares in this Sub-Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland. The Directors may in their absolute discretion differentiate between Classes of Shares, without limitation, as to currency of denomination of a particular Class, dividend

policy, hedging strategies if any applied to the designated currency of a particular Class, fees and expenses or the Minimum Subscription or Minimum Holding applicable.

All Classes designated in a currency that is not the Base Currency are hedged classes (i.e. their exposure to the Base Currency is hedged) except where indicated in the name of the relevant Class by use of the description “Unhedged. The Classes available in this Sub-Fund and their respective designated currency, Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing, Minimum Holding and management fee are as follows:

Share Class	Designated Currency	Minimum Subscription**	Minimum Dealing**	Minimum Holding**	Management Fee as % of NAV
USD Ord *	US Dollar	\$10,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	1.10%
USD Inst***	US Dollar	\$1,000,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	0.60%
USD X */#	US Dollar	\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	0.00%
GBP Ord *	Pounds Sterling	£10,000	£1,000	£5,000	1.10%
GBP Inst ***	Pounds Sterling	£1,000,000	£100,000	£100,000	0.60%
GBP X */#	Pounds Sterling	£5,000,000	£1,000,000	£1,000,000	0.00%
EUR Ord *	Euro	€10,000	€1,000	€5,000	1.10%
EUR Inst ***	Euro	€1,000,000	€100,000	€100,000	0.60%
EUR X ***/#	Euro	€5,000,000	€1,000,000	€1,000,000	0.00%
CHF Ord *	Swiss Franc	CHF10,000	CHF1,000	CHF5,000	1.10%
CHF Inst ***	Swiss Franc	CHF1,000,000	CHF100,000	CHF100,000	0.60%
CHF X */#	Swiss Franc	CHF5,000,000	CHF1,000,000	CHF1,000,000	0.00%

\* The initial offer period of these Classes has been extended to 5.00 p.m. (Irish time) on 12 July, 2018 (the “Closing Date”) inclusive. During the initial offer period of these Classes, shares denominated in US Dollars will be offered at an initial offer price of \$100, shares denominated in Pounds Sterling will be offered at an initial offer price of £100, shares denominated in Euro will be offered at an initial offer price of €100 and shares denominated in Swiss Franc will be offered at an initial price of CHF100. The initial offer period of each Class may be shortened or extended by the Directors. The Central Bank of Ireland will be notified in advance of any such shortening or extension if subscriptions for Shares have been received and otherwise on a yearly basis.

\*\* In exceptional circumstances, the Minimum Subscription, Minimum Dealing and Minimum Holding amounts may be reduced or waived by the Directors at their discretion either generally or, subject to the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland in respect of specific applications. Applicants who invest in the Company via STP shall not be subject to the Minimum Subscription and Minimum Dealing amounts.

\*\*\*Shares in the Class have been issued and are offered at the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class.

# Shares in the USD X Class, GBP X , EUR X and the CHF X Class shall only be available to employees of the Sub-Investment Manager and certain other investors who have entered into a discretionary investment management agreement with the Sub-Investment Manager and/or members of the EFG group.

## 9. Issue of Shares

The procedures for applying for Shares are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled “The Company” – “Issue of Shares”.

Settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period by individual investors

should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account, (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) by 14:00 hours (Irish time) on the relevant Subscription Day.

In the case of non-individual investors approved by the Manager, settlement proceeds for Shares subscribed subsequent to the initial offer period should be transmitted by telegraphic transfer to be received in cleared funds in such bank account (details of which are set out in the application form for the Sub-Fund) within three Business Days of the relevant Subscription Day.

## **10. Repurchase of Shares**

The procedures for repurchase of Shares are set out in the Prospectus.

A repurchase charge of an amount not exceeding three per cent (3%) of the value of the Shares being repurchased (rounded downwards to two decimal places) may be levied. Such charge if levied shall be (i) retained for the benefit of the Sub-Fund or (ii) paid to sub-distributor(s) appointed in relation to the Sub-Fund if the Directors determine such payment(s) are justified in the interests of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund.

## **11. Sub-Investment Manager**

The Investment Manager has appointed EFG Asset Management (Switzerland) SA (the “Sub-Investment Manager”) having its registered office at 24 Quai du Seujet, P.O. Box 2391, 1211, Geneva 2, Switzerland as sub-investment manager in relation to the Sub-Fund pursuant to a sub-investment investment management agreement dated 8 August 2017 between the Company, the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Manager (the “Sub-Investment Management Agreement”).

The Sub-Investment Manager has an asset management licence and is subject to supervision by FINMA in Switzerland. The Sub-Investment Manager is engaged in the business of managing collective investment schemes and discretionary portfolios for professional and institutional clients.

## **12. Fees and Expenses**

The Sub-Fund and each Class shall bear its attributable portion of (i) the fees payable by the Company to the Directors and (ii) establishment and operating expenses of the Company. A summary of such fees and expenses is set out in the Prospectus under the heading “Fees and Expenses”. The Sub-Fund shall also bear the following fees and expenses:

### *Management Fees*

The management fees that will be borne by each Class in the Sub-Fund are detailed in the table set out in Section 8 of this Supplement. The management fees shall be accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears. The Manager is entitled to increase such fees up to a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class. At least two weeks written notice of any such proposed increase in the management fee will be given to Shareholders of the relevant Class.

The Manager shall be responsible for discharging, from the management fees payable to it, the fees of the Investment Manager and the Distributor (other than commissions payable to the Distributor). Unless otherwise determined by the Manager, the fees of any Paying Agent will be discharged out of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

The Manager is entitled to be reimbursed any expenses properly incurred by it or its delegates on behalf of the Sub-Fund. Such expenses shall include, but shall not be limited to, expenses incurred for legal, auditing and consulting services, expenses incurred in the supply of information to Shareholders and expenses properly incurred by the Distributor, any Paying Agent and by the Manager in carrying out their duties.

#### *Administrator's Fees*

The Company shall pay to the Administrator out of the assets of the Sub-Fund an annual administration fee, accrued at each Valuation Point and payable monthly in arrears, not exceeding 0.09% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund (plus VAT, if any), subject to a minimum fee of \$1,500 per month.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to receive a fee out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of investor trading activity. Such fee shall be charged on a "per transaction" basis at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator shall also be entitled to be repaid out of the assets of the Sub-Fund all of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred on behalf of the Sub-Fund. The fees and expenses of the Administrator are accrued at each Valuation Point and are payable monthly in arrears.

#### *Depositary's Fees*

The Depositary shall be entitled to receive from the Company an annual fee in relation to the Sub-Fund of 0.02% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund plus value added tax, if any, thereon subject to a minimum fee of \$1,000 per month. The Depositary shall also be entitled to an annual fee in respect of oversight services which will be charged at a rate of \$3,000.

Fees payable to the Depositary shall be calculated and accrued as at each Valuation Point and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

The Depositary shall also be entitled to be reimbursed for all agreed transaction fees and out of pocket expenses properly incurred by it in the performance of its duties. The Depositary will also charge third party transaction fees and sub-custodian fees and charges at normal commercial rates.

#### *Sub-Investment Manager's Fee*

The Investment Manager shall, out of the fee payable to it by the Manager, pay the Sub-Investment Manager by way of remuneration for its services under the Sub-Investment Management Agreement such annual fee as agreed between the parties. In addition, the Investment Manager shall arrange for the Sub-Investment Manager to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund in respect of all

reasonable and properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it in performing its duties thereunder together with any value added tax.

#### *Initial Expenses*

All fees and expenses incurred in relation to the establishment of the Sub-Fund and the creation and initial offer of the Shares will be borne by the Sub-Fund and such fees and expenses are estimated to be approximately Euro 15,000 exclusive of VAT (if any) and will be amortised over three accounting periods of the Company.

#### *Fees Associated with Investment in Other Collective Investment Schemes*

The Sub-Fund may be liable to pay, without limitation, subscription, redemption, management, performance, distribution, administration and/or depositary fees or charges in respect of each collective investment scheme in which it invests. Such underlying collective investment schemes may charge up to 2% of the collective investment scheme's net asset value in respect of management fees.

Performance fees payable to managers or investment managers of the underlying collective investment schemes, if applicable, will typically include up to 20% of the portion of the increase of performance of the net asset value of the respective underlying collective investment schemes over a predetermined period of time (except in some cases where such performance fees are payable only in excess of the applicable hurdle rate).

### **13. Risk Factors**

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Risk Factors" in the main body of the Prospectus.

#### Risks Associated with Investment in Other Collective Investment Schemes

##### *General*

Given the Sub-Fund's investment focus, the Shareholders of the Sub-fund are subject to risks associated with exposure to the underlying funds in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Investments in underlying funds contain similar market and liquidity risks associated with the underlying investments but also operational risks (including governance and valuation risks) associated with investing in such underlying funds. The success of the Sub-Fund depends upon the Sub-Investment Manager selecting successful underlying funds as well as on the underlying fund managers implementing investment strategies that achieve the underlying funds' respective investment objectives. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Investment Manager or the underlying fund managers will be able to do so. The fund managers of the underlying funds are not subject to the control or direction of the Sub-Investment Manager who may not have the opportunity to verify the compliance of such underlying funds with the laws and regulations applicable to them.

### *Duplication of Costs/Performance Fees*

It should be noted that the Sub-Fund will incur costs and fees paid to the Sub-Investment Manager and other service providers. In addition, the Sub-Fund may incur costs in its capacity as an investor in underlying funds which in turn pay fees to their underlying fund managers and other service providers.

Some of the underlying funds may be required to pay performance fees to their managers. Under these arrangements the underlying fund managers may benefit from the appreciation, including unrealised appreciation of the investments of such underlying funds, but they may not be penalised for realised or unrealised losses. As a consequence, the costs of the Sub-Fund may represent a higher percentage of the Net Asset Value than would typically be the case with investment funds which invest directly.

### *Valuation Risk*

The Sub-Fund may be subject to valuation risk due to the manner and timing of valuations of the Sub-Fund's investments. Accordingly there is a risk that (i) the valuations of the Sub-Fund may not reflect the true value of underlying fund's holdings at a specific time which could result in losses or inaccurate pricing for the Sub-Fund and/or (ii) valuation may not be available at the relevant Valuation Day for the Sub-Fund so that some or all of the assets of the Sub-Fund may be valued on an estimated basis.

### *Concentration Risk*

While the Sub-Investment Manager will exercise reasonable care to comply with the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund, the manager of and/or service providers to the underlying schemes are not obliged to comply with such investment restrictions in the management / administration of underlying schemes. No assurance is given that the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund with respect to individual issuers or other exposures will be adhered to by underlying schemes or that, when aggregated, exposure by underlying schemes to individual issuers or counterparties will not exceed the investment restrictions applicable to the Sub-Fund.

### *Redemption and Liquidity Risk*

The Sub-Fund may be subject to a liquidity risk due to the manner and timing of potential redemptions from the underlying funds. Underlying funds may be entitled to delay acceptance of redemption requests from or payment of redemption proceeds to the Sub-Fund in certain circumstances.

### *Leverage Risk*

The Sub-Fund may invest in underlying schemes which use substantial leverage for their investments. During periods when underlying schemes are leveraged, any event which may adversely affect the value of any scheme could significantly affect the net assets of the Sub-Fund. The amount of leverage employed in the underlying schemes (which may be unlimited) is monitored through the due diligence processes used by the Sub-Investment Manager.

### *Future Returns*

No assurance can be given that the strategies employed by the underlying fund in the past to achieve attractive returns will continue to be successful.

### *Currency Risk*

The value of an investment represented by an underlying fund in which the Sub-Fund invests may be affected by fluctuations in the currency of the country where such collective investment scheme invests, by foreign exchange rules, or by the application of the various tax laws of the relevant countries (including withholding taxes), government changes or variations of the monetary and economic policy of the relevant countries.

### Investment Strategies Employed By Underlying Collective Investment Schemes

The Sub-Fund may invest in other collective investment schemes which implement different investment strategies. Risks relating to such investment strategies include, but are not limited to the following:

#### *Commodity Trading Advisors*

Funds involved in this strategy take directional bets in all the underlying market they are investing in. Therefore, in certain market conditions, it is possible that portfolios may be exposed to unwanted biases, which can have a negative impact on performance. Furthermore, even though this is a strategy that has a low correlation to traditional markets, funds that use this strategy tend to have a relatively high volatility, which investors should be aware of.

#### *Global Macro*

There is a risk that the directional positions taken by investment managers who implement global macro strategies within the underlying funds will not perform as expected resulting in a realised loss. For example, a Global Macro fund manager may be positioned for a particular stock market to rise, if therefore the stock market were to fall due to reasons not anticipated by the manager, losses will be incurred by the fund.

#### *Equity Market Neutral*

There is a risk that the positions taken by the Equity Market Neutral managers in certain market conditions may result in pricing volatility which forces a mismatch between the long and short positions taken. Such moves may result in the neutrality of the portfolio being compromised and may result in loss.

#### *Relative Value*

Relative-value funds are involved in taking advantages of potential mispricing between two related instruments. Therefore, this strategy can be negatively impacted by a change in correlation making the two considered securities diverge, resulting in potential losses for the relevant fund.

### *Equity Long Short*

In the case of underlying funds which implement equity long/short strategies, there is a risk that the price movements in the equity positions taken by the relevant fund managers within the underlying funds will not perform as expected resulting in a realised loss. For example, a fund manager may have invested in a group of equities and hedged the position with a short sale of an index. If the group of equities fell in price more than the index, due to unexpected poor equity selection, losses will be incurred by the fund.

### *Event Driven*

For fund managers implementing event driven strategies, there is a risk that a transactional event, such as a merger or acquisition, fails to materialise. In this case there is a risk that a considerable loss is realised due to the negative price impact on the securities the fund manager invests in. For example, the spread on a merger between the transaction price and the market price of the target company may widen considerably if the merger is not executed. Such a movement may force the fund manager to realise a loss on the positions taken.

### *Hedged Class Risk*

The adoption of a currency hedging strategy for a Class of the Sub-Fund may substantially limit the ability of holders of such Class to benefit if the currency of such Class depreciates against the Base Currency or the currencies in which the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund are denominated.

### *UK Reporting Fund*

Although the Directors intend to take all practicable steps, consistent with applicable laws, regulatory requirements and the investment objective and policies of the Sub-Fund, to apply for, and maintain, reporting fund status (as referred to in the “United Kingdom Taxation” section of the Prospectus), Shareholders should be aware that entry into, and continued treatment of, reporting fund status is subject to annual compliance with the prescribed conditions pertaining to the granting of reporting fund status. There can be no guarantee that entry into, or continued treatment of reporting fund status will be obtained.

The above should be read in conjunction with the section of the Prospectus entitled “United Kingdom Taxation” which is contained in the “Taxation” section of the Prospectus.

### *Emerging Market Risk*

As noted above, the Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of net assets in underlying funds which invest principally in emerging markets. Your attention is drawn to the section of the Prospectus entitled “Emerging Market Risk”.

COUNTRY SUPPLEMENT  
NEW CAPITAL UCITS FUND PLC (THE "COMPANY")

---

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR INVESTORS IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

18 January 2018

This supplement dated 18 January 2018 forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with the prospectus for the Company dated 18 January 2018 as supplemented by the Supplements 1 to 15, each dated 18 January 2018 (together, the "Prospectus"). Unless otherwise provided for in this supplement, all capitalised terms shall have the same meaning herein as in the Prospectus. Information relating to fees and expenses applicable to the Company are set out in the Prospectus.

The offering of the Shares of New Capital Global Alpha Fund and New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund have not been notified to the German Financial Services Supervisory Authority in accordance with Section 310 of the German Capital Investment Code (*Kapitalanlagegesetzbuch*; "KAGB"). Accordingly, Shares of New Capital Global Alpha Fund and New Capital Dynamic UK Equity Fund must not be offered to investors in the Federal Republic of Germany.

The offering of the Shares of the remaining Sub-Funds has been notified to the German Financial Services Supervisory Authority in accordance with section 310 KAGB.

The role of information and paying agent in Germany in accordance with section 309 KAGB has been undertaken by:

HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG  
Königsallee 21/23  
40212 Düsseldorf

Redemption and conversion requests relating to the Shares of the Sub-Funds of the Company that have been admitted to be offered to investors in Germany can be addressed to HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG (hereinafter referred to as the "**German Information and Paying Agent**"). German resident investors can request that the redemption proceeds, possible dividends and other payments due to them are paid through the German Information and Paying Agent.

In this case the payments will be transferred to an account designated by the investor or paid in cash by the German Information and Paying Agent.

The Prospectus, the Supplements in relation to each Sub-Fund, the key investor information documents for the Sub-Funds admitted to be offered to investors in Germany, copies of the Memorandum and Articles of Association and the annual and the semi-annual reports are available in paper form free of charge at the office of the German Information and Paying Agent. The following material contracts are available to view free of charge at the office of the German Information and Paying Agent:

- The Management Agreement dated 4 August, 2017 between the Company and the Manager,
- The Administration Agreement dated 12 February, 2016 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Administrator and the Company as novated by a novation agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Manager, the Administrator and the Company,
- The Depositary Agreement dated 11 October, 2016 between the Company and the Depositary,
- The Distribution Agreement dated 10 November, 2011 between New Capital Fund Management Limited and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited as novated by a novation agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between New Capital Fund Management Limited, the Manager and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited,
- The Investment Management Agreement dated 8 August, 2017 between the Company, the Manager and EFG Asset Management (UK) Limited,
- The European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 (as amended from time to time) and any regulations or notices issued by the Central Bank of Ireland pursuant thereto for the time being in force.

The latest subscription, conversion and redemption prices as well as possible notices to investors are available free of charge upon request at the office of the German Information and Paying Agent.

The subscription and redemption prices will be published at [www.fundinfo.com](http://www.fundinfo.com) and [www.morningstar.com](http://www.morningstar.com). Shareholder notifications, if any, will be made via shareholder letter.

The investors in Germany will be additionally informed via a publication in the Federal Gazette about the following changes:

- the suspension of the redemption of the Shares;
- the termination of the management or liquidation of the Company or a Sub-Fund;
- changes to the Articles of Association of the Company that are incompatible with the existing investment policies, that affect material investor rights or that affect the fees and reimbursement of expenses that can be paid out of the assets of the fund;
- the merger of funds in the form of the information on the merger that is required to be prepared according to article 43 of the Directive 2009/65/EC; and
- the conversion of an investment fund into a feeder fund or changes to a master fund in the form of the information that are required to be prepared according to article 64 of the Directive 2009/65/EC

## Taxation in Germany

The following is a general discussion of certain German tax consequences of the acquisition, holding and disposal of Shares in the Company. It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all German tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase Shares, and, in particular, does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a particular purchaser. This summary is based on the tax laws of Germany currently in force and as applied on the date of this Prospectus, which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive or retrospective effect. As each type of Shares may be subject to a different tax treatment due to the specific terms of such types of Shares as set out in the respective section of this Prospectus (including the Supplements), the following section only provides some general information on the possible tax treatment. Prospective purchasers of Shares are advised to consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposal of Shares, including the effect of any state, local or church taxes, under the tax laws of Germany and any country of which they are resident or whose tax laws apply to them for other reasons.

### *German Tax Rules*

As from 1 January, 2018, German tax resident investors in the Sub-Funds are subject to taxation with income from their Shares according to the German Investment Tax Act as amended by the acts dated 19 July, 2016 and 23 June, 2017 (New GITA). Under the New GITA a distinction has to be made between (mutual) investment funds (Investmentfonds) and specialized investment funds (Spezial-Investmentfonds). For each category, a different tax regime applies. The tax regime applicable for specialized investment funds is similar to the previously applicable semi-transparent taxation regime whereas the regime for investment funds provides for a new opaque taxation of the funds and its German tax resident investors. The taxation regime for specialized investment funds is only available if the conditions of the funds, inter alia, exclude the direct and indirect (via partnership companies) investment of private individuals. Since this is not the case for the Company and the Sub-Funds, the Sub-Funds are expected to qualify as investment funds for German tax purposes.

German tax resident investors are subject to German taxation with the investment earnings (Investmenterträge) from their Shares. This includes profit distributions (Ausschüttungen) of the Sub-Funds, advance lump sum amounts (Vorabpauschalen), if applicable, and capital gains from the sale or return of Shares. If the relevant Sub-Fund is treated as an equity fund (Aktienfonds), mixed fund (Mischfonds) or real estate fund (Immobilienfonds) for German investment tax purposes, investors may benefit from a partial tax exemption of their investment earnings. Any expenses relating to the Shares may not be tax deductible at the level of German tax resident investors.

### *Final Remarks*

This Supplement does not provide any further information on the German taxation of the holders of Shares in the Sub-Funds. It should be noted that investment earnings (Investmenterträge) from the Shares may be

taxable in the Federal Republic of Germany to the extent prescribed by law and may also be subject to a withholding tax in Germany (Kapitalertragsteuer) (plus solidarity surcharge and, if applicable, church tax thereon).

Investors should also take into account that the Sub-Funds may be subject to (withholding) tax on its sources of income which may not be refundable to the Sub-Funds and may not entitle a German tax resident investor to claim for a foreign tax credit.